

# 104

**Letting January 19, 2018**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

**Springfield, Illinois 62764**

**Contract No. 61E18  
KANE County  
Section 16-00313-00-MS (Aurora)  
Route FAU 2503 (II 25)  
Project WXJJ-747 ()  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. January 19, 2018 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61E18  
KANE County  
Section 16-00313-00-MS (Aurora)  
Project WXJJ-747 ()  
Route FAU 2503 (II 25)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2018

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction  
(Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-18)

**SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS**

<b><u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u></b>	<b><u>Page No.</u></b>
106 Control of Materials.....	1
403 Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....	2
404 Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing .....	3
405 Cape Seal .....	14
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	24
442 Pavement Patching.....	26
502 Excavation for Structures.....	27
503 Concrete Structures.....	29
504 Precast Concrete Structures.....	32
542 Pipe Culverts.....	33
586 Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....	34
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	36
631 Traffic Barrier Terminals .....	39
670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	40
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	41
704 Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	42
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	44
888 Pedestrian Push-Button.....	45
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	46
1004 Coarse Aggregates.....	47
1006 Metals .....	50
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	51
1050 Poured Joint Sealers .....	53
1069 Pole and Tower.....	55
1077 Post and Foundation.....	56
1096 Pavement Markers.....	57
1101 General Equipment.....	58
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	59
1103 Portland Cement Concrete Equipment.....	61
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices.....	63

CHECK SHEET  
FOR  
RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<b>CHECK SHEET #</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	64
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	67
3 X EEO	68
4 Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	78
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts	83
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	89
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	90
8 Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	91
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges	92
10 X Construction Layout Stakes	95
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	98
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	100
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	104
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	106
15 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	107
16 Polymer Concrete	109
17 PVC Pipeliner	111
18 Bicycle Racks	112
19 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	114
20 Work Zone Public Information Signs	116
21 Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	117
22 English Substitution of Metric Bolts	118
23 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	119
24 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	120
25 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	128
26 Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	144
27 Reserved	146
28 Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)	147
29 Reserved	153
30 Reserved	154
31 Reserved	155
32 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	156
33 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	157
34 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	160
35 Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	164

CHECK SHEET  
FOR  
LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1 <b>Reserved</b> .....	168
LRS 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	169
LRS 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	170
LRS 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	171
LRS 5 <input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	172
LRS 6 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	173
LRS 7 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	179
LRS 8 <b>Reserved</b> .....	185
LRS 9 <input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	186
LRS 10 <b>Reserved</b> .....	187
LRS 11 <input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	188
LRS 12 <input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	190
LRS 13 <input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	192
LRS 14 <input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	193
LRS 15 <input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	196
LRS 16 <input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	197
LRS 17 <input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program.....	198
LRS 18 <input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	199

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
<b>DIVISION 100</b> .....	<b>3</b>
AVAILABLE REPORTS .....	3
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS.....	4
HOURS OF WORK.....	5
RECORD DRAWINGS.....	5
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE .....	5
RAILROAD RIGHT-OF-WAY ENTRY PERMIT .....	5
<b>DIVISION 200</b> .....	<b>7</b>
DIVERSION AND DEWATERING.....	7
EARTH EXCAVATION.....	10
EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL).....	10
EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.....	11
SEEDING (SPECIAL) .....	11
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.....	13
STONE LINED DITCH .....	14
STONE RIPRAP, CLASS A4 (SPECIAL) .....	17
TEMPORARY ACCESS CAUSEWAY AND TEMPORARY BRIDGE .....	18
TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE, SPECIAL.....	21
WASHOUT BASIN.....	21
<b>DIVISION 300</b> .....	<b>22</b>
POROUS GRANULAR BACKFILL, SPECIAL .....	22
<b>DIVISION 400</b> .....	<b>23</b>
BIKE PATH REMOVAL.....	23
DETECTABLE WARNINGS .....	23
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, SPECIAL.....	23
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 5 INCH.....	24
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 10 INCH, SPECIAL .....	24
REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP.....	25
SAW CUTTING.....	25

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT .....	25
TEMPORARY SIDEWALK.....	25
<b>DIVISION 500 .....</b>	<b>27</b>
ABANDON EXISTING SEWERS .....	27
ANTI GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM AND ANTI GRAFFITI COATING .....	27
BRIDGE DECK WEARING SURFACE .....	28
CONCRETE STRUCTURES AND CONCRETE SUPERSTRUCTURE.....	29
CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING .....	31
DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	32
EXISTING SEWER REMOVAL.....	33
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED.....	33
FLOOR DRAINS .....	34
FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE .....	34
PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL.....	35
SIDEWALK FLOOR DRAINS.....	35
STRUCTURES TO BE REMOVED .....	35
<b>DIVISION 600 .....</b>	<b>36</b>
BOLLARDS.....	36
BUS SHELTER REMOVAL.....	36
CATCH BASINS, TYPE A, 4'-DIAMETER, WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE .....	36
CONCRETE STAIRS.....	37
CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL).....	38
CONCRETE CURB (SPECIAL) .....	38
CONCRETE APRON AROUND INLETS.....	39
FENCING.....	39
FENCE REMOVAL .....	39
FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL) .....	40
MONUMENT SIGN REMOVAL.....	40
PILLAR REMOVAL .....	40
PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE .....	41
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.....	41
REMOVE OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE - CANTILEVER.....	43
REMOVE SIGN COMPLETE .....	43
REMOVE, STORE AND RE-INSTALL EXISTING MONUMENT .....	43
REMOVE AND DISPOSE SIGN PANEL.....	44

RETAINING WALL REMOVAL .....	44
SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	44
TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE .....	45
<b>DIVISION 700 .....</b>	<b>46</b>
CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN, SPECIAL .....	46
CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT .....	46
PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CURB .....	48
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	48
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).....	49
<b>DIVISION 800 .....</b>	<b>51</b>
CENTRALIZED SYSTEM FIELD INTEGRATION / SETUP.....	51
CONDUIT SPLICE.....	52
ETHERNET SWITCH.....	52
ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT REMOVAL AND SALVAGE.....	53
FIBER OPTIC CABLE.....	53
GULFBOX JUNCTION.....	54
HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE (SPECIAL).....	54
HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE .....	55
INTERSECTION VIDEO TRAFFIC MONITORING WITH PTZ CAMERA.....	55
JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE, SPECIAL .....	56
LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL .....	56
LUMINAIRE LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, SPECIAL .....	59
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET .....	61
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, SPECIAL .....	62
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, SPECIAL.....	62
LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL.....	63
LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL, 30' .....	64
LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, HIGH WATTAGE.....	64
LOCATING UNDERGROUND CABLE.....	64
MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET .....	65
MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL WORK.....	65
MODIFY EXISTING CABINET EQUIPMENT AND APPURTENANCES .....	66
ORNAMENTAL LIGHT UNIT COMPLETE .....	66
OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE .....	67
PEDESTRIAN RAILING AND PEDESTRIAN RAIL (SPECIAL).....	67

PEDESTRIAN BRIDGE LIGHTING SYSTEM .....	72
POWER PEDESTALS .....	75
REMOVE EXISTING UNDERGROUND CONDUIT .....	75
RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER .....	75
REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNIT, SALVAGE .....	76
RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING POLE .....	76
REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE .....	77
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT .....	77
REMOVE PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON .....	78
REMOVE RADIO INTERCONNECT .....	78
REMOVAL OF EXISTING SIGN LIGHTING UNIT WITH NO SALVAGE .....	79
REMOVE EXISTING CABLE .....	79
REMOVE JUNCTION BOX .....	79
SIGN LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE .....	80
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION .....	80
VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM .....	86
<b>DISTRICT ONE SPECIAL PROVISIONS .....</b>	<b>91</b>
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) .....	91
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D-1) .....	94
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS .....	95
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1) .....	97
COARSE SAND PLACEMENT .....	98
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT .....	99
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS .....	100
DETECTOR LOOP .....	101
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1) .....	103
ELECTRIC CABLE .....	105
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED) .....	105A
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION .....	105B
EMBANKMENT I (D-1) .....	106
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C .....	108
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM .....	109
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1) .....	110
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET .....	113
GROUNDING CABLE .....	115

GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS .....	116
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1).....	118
HANDHOLES .....	120
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1).....	122
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY).....	129
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD.....	130
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD.....	133
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION .....	137
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS .....	139A
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1) .....	140
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE .....	141
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS .....	142
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON .....	143
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST.....	144
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1) .....	145
REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE .....	146
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....	147
RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM .....	157
ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT .....	159A
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) .....	160
SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1) .....	163
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1) .....	164
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING .....	167
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....	168
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE.....	169
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	170
TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING.....	181
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST .....	183
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	184
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.....	185
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG).....	189

LR107-4 – INSURANCE.....	191
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP).....	192
NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI).....	201
PERMITS:	
REGULATED FLOODWAY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT (IDOT).....	204
KANE-DUPAGE SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT (KDSWCD).....	208
KANE COUNTY STORM WATER PERMIT (KCSWR).....	209

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2014
80382	212	X Adjusting Frames and Grates	April 1, 2017	
80274		Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80192		Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173	214	X Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80241		Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261		Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481		Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491		Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531		Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80366	216	X Butt Joints	July 1, 2016	
80386		Calcium Aluminate Cement for Class PP-5 Concrete Patching	Nov. 1, 2017	
* 80396		Class A and B Patching	Jan. 1, 2018	
80384	217	X Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	
80198		Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293		Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	July 1, 2016
80311		Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80277		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80261	221	X Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80387		Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	Nov. 1, 2017	
80029	224	X Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	July 2, 2016
* 80378		Dowel Bar Inserter	Jan. 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2018
80388	235	X Equipment Parking and Storage	Nov. 1, 2017	
80229	236	X Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80304		Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2017
80246	239	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	April 1, 2016
* 80347		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits - Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	Jan. 1, 2018
80383		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance	April 1, 2017	Nov. 1, 2017
80376	240	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Tack Coat	Nov. 1, 2016	
* 80392	241	X Lights on Barricades	Jan. 1, 2018	
80336		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
* 80393	243	X Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops	Jan. 1, 2018	
80045		Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
* 80394		Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	
80165		Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80349		Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80371	244	X Pavement Marking Removal	July 1, 2016	
* 80390	245	X Payments to Subcontractors	Nov. 2, 2017	
80377	246	X Portable Changeable Message Signs	Nov. 1, 2016	April 1, 2017
80389	247	X Portland Cement Concrete	Nov. 1, 2017	
80359	248	X Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing	April 1, 2015	Nov. 1, 2017
80385	250	X Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	Aug. 1, 2017	
80300		Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80328	251	X Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	
34261		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157	252	X Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
* 80306		Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2018
* 80395		Sloped Metal End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	
80340		Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2017
80127	254	X Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2014	Aug. 1, 2017
* 80391	257	X Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	
80317		Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80298	258	X Temporary Pavement Marking (NOTE: This special provision was previously named "Pavement Marking Tape Type IV".)	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2017
20338	261	X Training Special Provision	Oct. 15, 1975	
* 80318		Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections (Note: This special provision was previously named "Traversable Pipe Grate".)	Jan. 1, 2013	Jan. 1, 2018
80288	264	X Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80302	266	X Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
80071		Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2018 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80368	Light Tower	Article 1069.08	July 1, 2016	
80369	Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	Article 1077.03(a)(1)	July 1, 2016	
80338	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	Recurring CS #35	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80379	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	Articles 630.02, 630.05, 630.06, and 630.08	Jan. 1, 2017	
80381	Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special	Article 631.04	Jan. 1, 2017	
80380	Tubular Markers	Articles 701.03, 701.15, 701.18, and 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2017	

## GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: January 19, 2018 Letting

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
		GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 12	Drainage System	June 10, 1994	Jun 24, 2015
267	X	GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 15	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure	July 12, 1994	Dec 21, 2016
		GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 17	Bonded Prefomed Joint Seal	July 12, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
273	X	GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	May 18, 2011
		GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Oct 4, 2016
		GBSP 35	Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer	Aug 1, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	Feb 6, 2013
277	X	GBSP 51	Pipe Underdrain for Structures	May 17, 2000	Jan 22, 2010
		GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP 56	Setting Piles in Rock	Nov 14, 1996	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	Mar 29, 2017
		GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015
278	X	GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 75	Bond Breaker for Prestressed Concrete Bulb-T Beams	April 19, 2012	
		GBSP 77	Weep Hole Drains for Abutments, Wingwalls, Retaining Walls And Culverts	April 19, 2012	Oct 22, 2013
		GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	Dec 21, 2016
		GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	Mar 29, 2017
		GBSP 81	Membrane Waterproofing for Buried Structures	Oct 4, 2016	
		GBSP 82	Metallizing of Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 83	Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 5, 2015
283	X	GBSP 86	Drilled Shafts	Oct 5, 2015	Oct 4, 2016
		GBSP 87	Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill	Nov 11, 2011	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 88	Corrugated Structural Plate Structures	Apr 22, 2016	
		GBSP 89	Prefomed Pavement Joint Seal	Oct 4, 2016	
		GBSP 90	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure (Special)	Dec 21, 2016	Mar 29, 2017
295	X	GBSP 91	Crosshole Sonic Logging Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	
		GBSP 92	Thermal Integrity Profile Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	

<u>Pg #</u>	<u>√</u>	<u>File Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
		GBSP 93	Preformed Bridge Joint Seal	Dec 21, 2016	
		GBSP 94	Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures	Mar 3, 2000	Nov 24, 2004

LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW


The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been incorporated into the 2016 Standard Specifications:

File Name	Title	Std Spec Location
GBSP32	Temporary Sheet Piling	522
GBSP38	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	522
GBSP42	Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	522
GBSP43	Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	522
GBSP44	Temporary Soil Retention System	522
GBSP46	Geotextile Retaining Walls	522
GBSP57	Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	522
GBSP62	Concrete Deck Beams	504
GBSP64	Segmental Concrete Block Wall	522
GBSP65	Precast Modular Retaining Wall	522
GBSP73	Cofferdams	2017 Supp
GBSP74	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling (LRFD)	522
GBSP76	Granular Backfill for Structures	2017 Supp
GBSP80	Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric	1028
GBSP84	Precast, Prestressed Concrete Beams	2017 Supp

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been discontinued or have been superseded:

File Name	Title	Disposition:
GBSP70	Braced Excavation	Use TSRS per Sec 522
GBSP95	Bridge Deck Concrete Sealer	Use July 1, 2012 version for Repair projects only

STATE OF ILLINOIS  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of Contract No. 61E18, Section 16-00313-00-MS, Project WXJJ(747), Job No. C-91-279-16 and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The Aurora Transportation Center (ATC) and Regional Facility Enhancements Project limits extend along IL Route 25 from Spring Street to the north ATC Entrance for an approximate net and gross length of 1,950 Feet (0.37 mile) and includes the ATC parking lot and PACE PulsePoint. The project connects the east and west side of the Fox River by a new pedestrian bridge crossing the Fox River, with parking lot improvements on the west side of the Fox River. The project is located in the City of Aurora, Kane County, IL.

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The work to be completed under this contract includes work in the following locations:

- Aurora Transportation Center (ATC) Parking and Pace Pulse Point (east side improvement)  
The proposed work consists of the reconfiguration of the multi-modal access for pedestrians and vehicular traffic flow and relocation of the Pace bus staging area. The work includes HMA parking lot and roadway pavements, parking lot lighting, concrete driveways, sidewalks, aggregate base courses, existing removals, drainage, water main adjustments, curb and gutter, striping, signing, landscaping, and restoration.
- Illinois Route 25 Intersection Improvements (east side improvement)  
The proposed work consists of updating existing traffic signal interconnect, modifying the existing traffic signal at Spring Street to accommodate construction of a new west leg of the intersection, removal of the existing traffic signal at the Roundhouse entrance, installing a new traffic signal at the southern ATC Entrance, street lighting, concrete medians, curb and gutters, sidewalks, HMA pavements and aggregate base courses, pavement markings, signing, and restoration.
- Pedestrian Bridge (Fox River crossing)  
The proposed work consists of the construction of a new 930' long pedestrian bridge over the Fox River. The pedestrian bridge work includes, concrete approaches, pier construction, pedestrian railing/fencing, temporary causeways, bridge lighting, and MSE walls.

- Parking Lot X commuter parking (west side improvement)  
The proposed work consists of the expansion of the existing commuter parking lot. The work includes HMA parking lot and bike path pavements, parking lot lighting, sidewalks, aggregate base courses, existing removals, drainage, water main adjustments, curb and gutter, striping, signing, landscaping, and restoration.

## DIVISION 100

### AVAILABLE REPORTS

No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- Record structural plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA)
- Soils/Geotechnical Reports

Technical Letter, MSE Retaining Walls, Aurora Transportation Center Improvements (By Testing Service Corporation) dated August 12, 2016

Structural Geotechnical Report, Proposed Bridge Structure, RiverEdge Pedestrian Bridge over Fox River (By Testing Service Corporation) dated February 16, 2017

- Boring Logs
- Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Other: PIP LPC-663 Forms (4 Locations)

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Matt Baldwin, P.E.  
WBK Engineering, LLC  
630-443-7755  
[mbaldwin@wbkengineering.com](mailto:mbaldwin@wbkengineering.com)

## COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways, parking lots, and pedestrian facilities to vehicular and pedestrian traffic by 11:59 PM on **October 25, 2019** except as specified herein. This work shall include final surface courses, guardrail, pavement markings and signing and all lanes of traffic open.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all seeding and tree planting operations requiring planting between October 15 to December 1, erosion control blanket for same, trees and remaining clean-up work and punch list items within **20** working days after the completion date for opening all roadways, parking lots and pedestrian facilities, including the bridge to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances, the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for restoration, permanent striping, cleanup work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Interim Completion Dates will be required for this contract.

### Stage 1 - ATC

There will be an interim date to complete the construction of the west sidewalk of IL Route 25, the Spring Street extension and island modifications along the east portion of the main ATC Parking Lot as shown on the suggested construction sequencing plan. Completion of the temporary traffic signal installation at IL Route 25 and Spring Street shall be completed during this stage. All curbs, sidewalks and ramps that are within the limits of the temporary fence along IL. Rte. 25 must be constructed and operational to patrons no later than **June 1, 2018**. The work is required to provide the pedestrian corridor for RiverEdge events. The existing sidewalk along the north side of the Aurora Township Building must be maintained and access to the building must be provided during construction.

### Stage 4 – ATC Entrance / Main Parking Lot Islands

There will be an interim date to complete the construction of the north half of the ATC entrance and closure of the main parking lot islands as shown on the suggested construction sequencing plan. Completion of the traffic signal installation at IL Route 25 and the ATC entrance shall be completed during this stage. The work as described, cannot start prior to **September 16, 2018** and must be completed before **June 1, 2019**.

### Stage 5 - IL Rte. 25 Raised Medians

There will be an interim date to complete the construction of the raised medians in IL Route 25 and the west curb ramps at IL Route 25 and Spring Street and the post office. Completion of the traffic signal improvements at IL Route 25 and the post office entrance shall be completed during this stage. The work as described, cannot start prior to **September 16, 2018** and must be completed before **June 1, 2019**.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the interim and completion date and the number of working days.

## **HOURS OF WORK**

The hour of work should be 6 a.m. through 9 p.m., Monday through Saturday. Extend hours may be permitted as approved by the City. The City reserves the right to limit work hours in connection with scheduled community events in close proximity to RiverEdge Park. In emergency situations or matters involving health and safety, the City may require the Contractor to stop work and/or vacate the construction area.

## **RECORD DRAWINGS**

Description: The Contractor shall keep one (1) record copy of all Specifications, Drawings, Addenda, Modifications and Shop Drawings at the site in good order and annotated to show all changes made during the construction process. These documents shall be kept current at all times and will be subject to the Engineer's review prior to approval of partial payments. These shall be available to the Engineer at all times. At the conclusion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver a record drawing signed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer to the Engineer and City for approval. The Contractor's request for final payment will not be approved until Record Drawings have been delivered to the Engineer and approved. Contractor shall provide all necessary survey equipment, etc. and laborer to verify changes.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum (LSUM) price for FIELD MEASUREMENTS, which shall include all survey equipment, manpower, measuring, detailing and drawings, printing, paper, copies, labor, equipment and materials required to complete the work as specified.

## **RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE**

Description. Contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, procure and maintain during the course of the Project and until all Project work on Railroad's property has been completed and the Contractor has removed all equipment and materials from Railroad's property and has cleaned and restored Railroad's property to Railroad's satisfaction, insurance coverage as required by the Railroad.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit cost per Lump Sum (LSUM) for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

## **RAILROAD RIGHT-OF-WAY ENTRY PERMIT**

Description. Contractor shall be required to enter into agreement with the Railroad that will allow the Contractor to perform work as shown in the plans on Railroad property.

The Contractor will be reimbursed the exact amount of money as billed by the BSNF Railroad Company for this agreement. The contractor will be held to all conditions of the right-of-entry agreement.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$500.

IL Route 25 (Broadway Ave)  
Sec. 16-00313-00-MS  
City of Aurora  
Kane County

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit cost per Each for RAILROAD  
RIGHT-OF-WAY ENTRY PERMIT.

## **DIVISION 200**

### **DIVERSION AND DEWATERING**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and materials to install, maintain, operate and remove all necessary diversions and dewatering systems to divert, remove water from the channel or designed to control sediment discharge in dewatering applications where water is being pumped for the construction of the proposed bridge, removal of the existing abutments, wings, pier and footings, stone rip rap channel lining and other work associated with the construction of the proposed bridge structure to ensure that work can be completed in the dry or in manageable conditions as approved by the Engineer.

For the purposes of this item diversion structure will mean a “diversion system” for isolation of the in-stream work area using a diversion system constructed of non-erodible materials such as steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner or other material approved by the Engineer. Earthen cofferdams will not be permitted.

This item will also include constructing a dewatering filtering system consisting of filtration or sediment bags for collecting sediment from pumping operations within the coffered area and sump pits. Construction waters will include, but not be limited to, all waters generated from the removal of the bridge pier, channel grading, riprap placement, proposed drainage systems and aggregate base construction.

Prior to performing any in-stream work associated with the project, the Contractor shall identify the proposed dewatering and/or diversion/isolation method to be used and obtain approval from Kane DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District (KDSWCD) and Engineer prior to starting work. In-stream work shall take place only during low flow conditions unless otherwise allowed by the Kane DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District and Engineer. Concentrated flow shall be isolated from the work area. Dewatering shall comply with all requirements contained in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) contained in the plans.

The Contractor is ultimately responsible for the choice of the materials, product(s) and equipment; for the subsequent removal of the diversion structure(s) and dewatering systems and their safety and for conformity with local codes, regulations, and these Specifications, as well as “means and methods” for the Site Dewatering and Diversion Work to be performed. The Contractor’s “means and methods” are subject to the review of the County and Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District. All products and “means and methods” selected shall be adequate for the intended use/application within the construction limits represented on the plans. The Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District’s and Engineer’s review does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the Drawings, Standard Specifications, and the requirements of this special provision.

Submittal: The Contractor shall submit for review to the Engineer for coordination with the Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District a description of the diversion system, dewatering techniques and equipment to be used, together with detailed drawings showing items such as, but not limited, to the location of the diversion structures by stage, type of pumps, pump size, lengths and sizes of discharge piping and points(s) of discharge including erosion control procedures. The approved site dewatering and diversion plan(s) shall become part of the SWPPP prior to implementation. Changes to the site dewatering and/or diversion plan(s) will need to be approved by the Engineer and the Kane DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District. The

Agency review of dewatering techniques and equipment shall in no way be construed as creating any obligation on the part of County for same.

**Dewatering and Filter Bag Material:** The material for the filtration bag shall meet the requirements of the material specification in Table 2, below for Class I with a minimum tensile strength of 180 lbs. The filtration bag shall be sized per manufacturer recommendations and based on the size of the pump. The pump shall be sized to be used with the filtration bag.

**TABLE 2. REQUIREMENTS FOR NONWOVEN GEOTEXTILES**

Property	Test method	Class I	Class II	Class III	Class IV <sup>3/</sup>
Tensile strength (lb) <sup>1/</sup>	ASTM D 4632 grab test	180 minimum	120 minimum	90 minimum	115 minimum
Elongation at failure (%) <sup>1/</sup>	ASTM D 4632	≥ 50	≥ 50	≥ 50	≥ 50
Puncture (pounds)	ASTM D 4833	80 minimum	60 minimum	40 minimum	40 minimum
Ultraviolet light (% residual tensile strength)	ASTM D 4355 150-hr exposure	70 minimum	70 minimum	70 minimum	70 minimum
Apparent opening size (AOS)	ASTM D 4751	As specified max. #40 <sup>2/</sup>			
Permittivity sec <sup>-1</sup>	ASTM D 4491	0.70 minimum	0.70 minimum	0.70 minimum	0.10 minimum

1/ Minimum average roll value (weakest principal direction).

2/ U.S. standard sieve size.

3/ Heat-bonded or resin-bonded geotextile may be used for classes III and IV. They are particularly well suited to class IV. Needle-punched geotextiles are required for all other classes.

**Operation and Maintenance:** The frequency of inspections shall depend on the dewatering method, amount of discharge, potential damage, and quality of the receiving bodies of water. The frequency of inspections and specific tasks shall be identified.

1. The filtration bag must be placed on level ground with secondary containment provided to prevent sediment from accumulating on the bare ground and to protect the surrounding area in case the bag bursts or is no longer effective.
2. The Contractor shall provide certification or documentation that the bag meets the specification for materials and is suitable for the pump that it will be used with.
3. Inspections shall be conducted to ensure proper operation and compliance with any permits or water quality standards.
4. Accumulated sediment shall be removed from the flow area and temporary diversions shall be repaired, as required.
5. Outlet areas shall be checked and repairs shall be made in a timely manner, as needed.
6. Pump outlets shall be inspected for erosion and sumps shall be inspected for accumulated sediment. Sediment shall be removed as required.

7. Dewatering bags shall be removed and replaced when half full of sediment or when the pump discharge has reduced to an impractical rate.
8. If the receiving area is showing any signs of cloudy water, erosion, or sediment accumulation, discharges shall be stopped immediately once safety and property damage concerns have been addressed.
9. Sediment shall be disposed in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations.

The Contractor shall select the pumps he/she desires to use and the rate at which the pumps discharge, but adequate protection at the pump discharge shall be provided by the Contractor and will be subject to review by the Engineer and the Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District. The Contractor shall ensure that downstream water quality and further erosion will not be impaired.

Water pumped or drained from the work required for this Contract shall be disposed of in a safe and suitable manner without damage to adjacent property, streets or to other work under construction. Water shall not be discharged onto roadways without adequate protection of the surface at the point of discharge. Water shall not be discharged into sanitary sewers. Water containing settleable solids shall not be discharged without treatment to meet the requirements of the USACE 404 Permit and the KDSWCD requirements. Any and all damages caused by dewatering and/or diversion operations will be promptly repaired by the Contractor. Conditions and deficiency deductions as specified in Article 105.03(a) of the Standard Specifications shall apply. The Contractor is responsible for providing any and all labor, materials and equipment for the dewatering and/or diversion of waters in order to meet the scheduled completion of the project.

Removal of Diversion and Dewatering Facilities: The temporary diversion structure(s) and dewatering filtering system shall be removed after it has served its purpose and as directed by the Engineer. The dewatering areas shall be graded, stabilized and permanently restored with appropriate erosion control practices and as shown on the plans. The dewatering sites after removal shall not create any obstruction of the flow of water or any other interference with the operation of or access to the permanent works.

Method of Measurement. The diversion system will be measured only once per each for the duration of the construction as Diversion Structure, regardless of the type and quantity of materials required to construct the diversion system regardless of the number of times the diversion system may need to be relocated for staging. The payment under this item is for the duration of the contract, regardless of conditions encountered.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be measured separately for payment but shall be INCLUDED in the cost of the "Temporary Access Causeway" and "Temporary Bridge". This work shall include diversion system(s) (i.e.: cofferdams, barrier wall, etc.), filter fabric, piping, pumping, foundation preparation, framing and supports, dewatering filtering system consisting of filtration or sediment bags, installation, maintenance, removal of systems and all labor, material, and equipment required to perform the work described herein and as specified on the plans.

If excavation and backfilling is required for this item, they will not be measured separately for payment but shall be INCLUDED in the cost for Diversion Structure.

## **EARTH EXCAVATION**

Description. This item shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 202 of the Standard Specifications with the following general additions. This work shall include removal of all earth material shown on the cross sections or as directed by the Engineer. Earth Excavation will also include all aggregate base courses, aggregate sub-bases and aggregate surfaces and shoulders. Earth excavation will not include the excavation of topsoil, unsuitable materials, and removal items for existing bituminous and concrete pavements, driveways and shoulders.

**For this project, it is the intention of this specification to pay for the handling of earthwork material only once, regardless of staging or Contractor's operations.** The Contractor shall be responsible for his earthwork operations for excavating and stockpile excavated materials for re-handling at a later date. This applies to all excavated material to be used in embankments, shoulders or as topsoil re-spread.

Temporary earth stockpiles will not be allowed on the adjacent properties without the permission of the owner and approval of the Engineer. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to acquire permission from the appropriate owner prior to stock piling any materials on those properties. The contractor will provide the Engineer with a written statement from the property owner stating said permission has been granted. This work will be considered part of the contract. As such, if the Contractor chooses to do this work as part of the close out or punch list work, contract days will continue to be counted until all stockpiles are removed and all disturbed areas are restored to at least to their original condition.

A shrinkage Factor of 15% was used for this Project.

Overhaul will not be paid for separately but shall be INCLUDED in the unit price per Cubic Yard for EARTH EXCAVATION.

## **EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (SPECIAL)**

This Special Provision revises Section 251 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction to eliminate the use of Excelsior Blanket for Erosion Control Blanket. This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and placing 100 % biodegradable erosion control blanket over seeded areas as detailed on the plans, according to Section 251 except as modified herein.

Delete Article 1081.10(a) Excelsior Blanket.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 1081.10 (b) Knitted Straw Mat and substitute the following:

Knitted Straw Mat. Knitted straw mat shall be a machine-produced mat of 100% clean, weed free agricultural straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The blanket shall be covered on top and bottom sides with a 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting. No plastic netting will be allowed. The top netting shall consist of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven

through the twisted machine stands to form an approximate 0.50 x 1.0 (1.27 x 2.54 cm) mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together on 1.50-inch (3.81 cm) centers with degradable thread. The blanket shall be manufactured with a colored thread stitched along both outer edges (approximately 2-5 inches (5-12.5cm) from the edge) as an overlap guide for adjacent mats.

Short-term photodegradable erosion control blanket will not be allowed.

Delete Article 1081.10(d) Wire Staples.

Add the following to Article 1081.10 (e) Wood Stakes:  
 Biodegradable plastic stakes will be allowed. The biodegradable plastic anchor shall be approximately 6 in (15.24 cm) in length. No metal wire stakes will be allowed.

**EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a trench for the purpose of locating existing utilities and utility services within the construction limits of the proposed improvement in accordance with Section 213 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The depths of the exploration trench will vary depending on the depths of the existing utilities. All trench backfill and pavement removal and replacement will be paid for separately.

Measurement and Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL which the price shall include all excavation, equipment and any other necessary items to complete the work as specified herein.

**SEEDING (SPECIAL)**

This work shall consist of Seeding (Special) in areas as shown in the plans or a directed by the Engineer.

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Each Seeding Class (Special) seed mixture shall be supplied in separate bags of the three mixture components: Temporary Cover, Permanent Grasses, and Forbs. All native species will be local genotype and verified that original seed collection source will be from a radius of 150 miles from the project site. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Delete sentence 4. Add the following to Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures:

<u>CLASS – TYPE</u>	<u>SEEDS</u>	<u>PURE LIVE SEED LB/ACRE</u>
<b>Seeding, Special</b>		
	<b><u>Native Grass</u></b>	<b>25.0</b>
	Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama)	10.0

Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye)	5.0
Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Bluestem)	10.0
<b><u>Temporary Cover</u></b>	<b>30.0</b>
Avena sativa (November 1 to May 31) (Annual Oats)	30.0
OR	
Lolium multiflorum (June 1 to October 31) (Annual Rye)	30.0
<b><u>Native Forbs</u></b>	<b>2.80</b>
Asclepias tuberosa (Butterfly Weed)	0.10
Asclepias verticillata (Whorled Milkweed)	0.25
Astragalus canadensis (Canada Milk Vetch)	0.25
Baptisia leucantha (White Wild Indigo)	0.10
Coreopsis lanceolata (Sand Coreopsis )	0.25
Dalea candida (White Prairie Clover)	0.25
Dalea purpurea (Purple Prairie Clover)	0.25
Monarda fistulosa (Wild Bergamot)	0.25
Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan)	0.50
Symphyotrichum oolentangiensis (Sky Blue Aster)	0.10
Symphyotrichum oolentangiensis (Sky Blue Aster)	0.25
Verbena stricta (Hoary Vervain)	0.25

Notes:

1. The seeding time for this work shall be October 15 to June 1. Seeding done outside of this time frame will not be measured for payment. No seed shall be sown during high winds or when the ground is not in proper condition for seeding, such as when raining or when the ground is covered with snow.
2. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months of the date of sowing must be submitted to verify all bulk seed required to achieve LB PLS specified.

3. The seedbed shall be prepared and approved by the Engineer prior to seeding. The Contractor shall delineate the perimeter of the seedbed with wooden lathe. The wooden lathe shall remain in place.
4. The Engineer must witness the delivery of seed with original labels attached in the field. Provide to the Engineer the seed labels from the bags in which the seed is delivered in.
5. Temporary cover seed shall be kept separate from the native seed mixture. It shall be mixed on site under the direction of the Engineer.
6. In order to eliminate potential introduction of invasive or exotic species, all equipment used on the planting site shall be free of mud and/or plant material. This includes tires, mower decks, undercarriage, etc.
7. The Temporary cover (Cover Crop) shall be thoroughly mixed with native grass seed mix of each class and seeded using a mechanical seeder that applies the seed uniformly at a depth of 1/4 inch. Second, the native forb seed shall be thoroughly mixed with 2 bushels of moistened horticultural grade vermiculite per acre and uniformly seeded at a depth of 1/8 inch. The seedbed shall be immediately mulched as specified.
8. Within two hours after the seeding and mulching are complete, water shall be applied at a rate of 5 gal/sq yd.
9. The Contractor shall have on hand enough equipment to completely water all seeded areas in two days at the watering rate specified above. The Engineer will make periodic checks of the Contractor's watering equipment to determine its adequacy and operating condition.
10. All watering described shall be done with a spray application. An open-end hose will not be acceptable. The method of watering shall meet the approval of the Engineer.
11. Supplemental Watering: During periods exceeding 26 degree C (80 degree F) or subnormal rainfall (less than 1" of rainfall per week) supplemental watering may be required after the initial watering and prior to acceptance of the work. Supplemental watering shall be performed when directed by the Engineer. Water shall be applied at the rate specified by the Engineer within 24-hour notice.

If specified seed material is unavailable, the Engineer shall approve the substitutes in writing. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract.

Article 250.09 – Add

Seeding, Special

Seeding, watering will not be measured for payment.

Seeding, native forb mix horticultural grade vermiculite will not be measured for payment.

Article 250.10 – Add Seeding (Special).

**STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installation, maintenance and removal of stabilized pad of aggregate underlain with filter fabric as shown on the plans and directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall conform to the following:

Aggregate size. IDOT Coarse Aggregate Graduation: CA-1, CA-2 CA-3, or CA-4.

Filter Fabric shall consist of synthetic polymers composed of at least 85 percent by weight polypropylene, polyesters, polyamides, polyethylene, polyolefins, or polyvinylidene-chlorides. The geotextile shall be free of any chemical treatment or coating that significantly reduces its porosity. Fibers shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors to enhance resistance to ultraviolet lights.

Construction Requirements. The course aggregate shall be a thickness of 6 inches or more. The stone entrance should not be filled until the area has been inspected and approved by the Engineer.

The rock shall be dumped and spread into place in approximately horizontal layers not more than 3 feet in thickness. It shall be placed in a manner to produce a reasonable homogeneous stable fill that contains no segregated pockets or larger or small fragments or large unfilled space caused by bridging of larger fragments. No compaction will be required beyond that resulting from the placing and spreading operations.

The minimum width and length shall be 14 and 70 feet, respectively.

All surface water flowing or diverted toward the construction entrance shall be piped across the entrance. Any pipe used for this will be included in the cost of STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.

The entrance shall remain in place and be maintained until the disturbed area is stabilized. Any sediment spilled onto public rights-of-way must be removed immediately.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

## **STONE LINED DITCH**

Description: This item shall consist of excavating, installing a 8" pipe underdrain, aggregate fill, and bio-swale soil mix layer to create a stone lined ditch (referred to as 'bio-swale' for remainder of specification) along the ditch bottom at locations shown in the plans.

Seed and Erosion Control Blanket: The bio-swale shall be seeded with the SEEDING (SPECIAL) mix. Erosion control blanket will be used to stabilize the seed once it has been spread and shall meet the requirements in Articles 251.04, 251.06, and 251.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Materials: The materials required for the pipe underdrain, aggregate subgrade, and bio-swale soil mix shall be as follows.

### Pipe Underdrain

The 8" pipe underdrain shall be perforated polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe with a filter fabric envelope meeting the requirements according to Articles 601.02 and 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications. The upstream end shall be a cleanout and capped, constructed of similar materials, for future maintenance.

Aggregate Fill

CA 7 shall be used for the layer (24" minimum) of aggregate subgrade on the bottom of the bio-swale and shall meet the requirements of Section 1004 in the Standard Specifications. The aggregate fill shall be wrapped in a layer of geotechnical fabric as indicated in the plans, and shall meet the requirements of Section 1080 in the Standard Specifications.

Bio-swale Soil Mix

The following materials shall be in accordance to Article 1081.05, 1003.04, and 1081.08 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein:

Article

(a) Topsoil 1081.05 (a)

Topsoil is derived from existing soil furnished from either onsite or outside of the ROW. In addition to Article 1081.05(a) of the Standard Specifications, topsoil shall consist of no more than 10% clay.

(b) Compost 1081.05 (b)

Add the following to Article 1081.05(b) of the Standard Specifications:

Compost should be derived from either leaf compost or mushroom compost. Leaf compost would be made of landscape/yard trimmings, and grass clippings. Mushroom compost should be derived from agricultural materials such as hay, straw, straw horse bedding, poultry litter, cottonseed meal, cocoa shells and gypsum. Compost shall be of an approved commercial grade as determined by the Engineer and composed of organic matter. Compost shall be free of pests, their eggs, pathogens, and weed seeds. Other deleterious material, plastic, glass, metal, or rocks shall not exceed 0.1 percent by weight or volume. Compost shall be of 35% to 75% dry weight of organic matter and a minimum of 0.9% of Total Nitrogen.

For leaf compost, the Contractor will be required to add gypsum as approved by the Engineer or use other methods approved by the Engineer to the soil if necessary to improve saline soils by replacing sodium attached to clay particles with calcium in this Special Provision. Gypsum is calcium sulfate and can be added to amended topsoil to improve saline soils by replacing sodium attached to clay particles with calcium. Gypsum shall be approximately 3.8 tons/acres, an average of 0.83 tons of gypsum for every 230 ppm of exchangeable sodium.

For leaf compost application, fertilizer will meet the requirements outlined in Article 1081.08 of the Standard Specifications for single total Nitrogen (N) application. The analysis of single nutrient is optional as specified in Article 1081.08 of Standard Specifications.

(c) Sand 1003.04

(d) Fertilizer 1081.08

Bio-swale Soil Mix Composition

The bio-swale soil mix shall be composed of 50% topsoil, 20% compost, and 30% sand.

Placing Bio-swale Soil Mix: Article 211.04 of the Standard Specifications shall govern the requirements of topsoil and compost, except as modified herein:

Add the following to Article 211.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The Bio-swale Soil Mix shall be tested for approved pH levels and nutrient content. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with receipt of soil source and soil test results from a qualified lab as approved by the Engineer every 1,000 square yards or upon request from the Engineer. The testing of the Bio-swale Soil Mix material will not be paid for separately, but will be considered included in the cost of the contract unit price for STONE LINED DITCH.

Any areas outside the limit of bio-swale construction that is disturbed as a result of the Contractor/Sub-Contractor operations and activities shall be replaced to its original limits and conditions. All restored areas will include erosion control blanket. Any excavation, soil stabilization, restoration of existing ground lines, erosion control blanket or seeding for the purpose of access to the bio-swale ditch, shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of EARTH EXCAVATION.

General Components: The pH levels shall be between the following.

	Minimum	Maximum
pH value	5.5	7.5

Installation: The following steps shall be used to install the Stone Lined Ditch unless revisions are approved by the Engineer.

1. Complete upland grading, utility installation, and other earth disturbing operations prior to excavating for bio-swale.
2. Prior to installing the bio-swale, install erosion and sediment control practices upstream to protect the bio-swale from sediment in stormwater runoff.
3. Complete rough grading activities to excavate the bio-swale area to the length, width, and depth specified in the plans.
4. Excavate the trench for the 8" pipe underdrain as shown in the plan typical sections.
5. Verify the bottom of the bio-swale trench is free of debris or other material and remains at the proper subgrade elevation to allow for the pipe underdrain installation.
6. Place the geotechnical fabric along the bottom of the trench.
7. Place the first 4" of CA 7 aggregate, then place the pipe underdrain, and then an additional 4" layer of aggregate to keep the pipe underdrain in place. Install a cleanout at the upstream end of the bio-swale for future maintenance.
8. After the pipe underdrain has been installed in the center of the trench approximately 4" above the bottom, and held in place by 4" of aggregate, place the remaining aggregate subgrade layer to the elevation specified in the plans. The surface of the aggregate layer should be graded so that it is generally smooth. Do not compact or operate heavy machinery on the bio-swale subgrade.
9. Place the bio-swale soil mix in a lift of 6" to the elevation specified in the plans. Do not operate heavy machine directly on top of the soil mix layer during placement to avoid over compaction. Overfill the area with an additional 5-10% of soil mix to allow for natural compaction.
10. Uniformly grade and rake the top of the bio-swale soil mix to a flat, smooth, uniform surface.
11. Perform stabilization and install SEEDING (SPECIAL) along the surface of the bio-swale soil mix.

12. The Engineer shall have final approval of the bio-swale and its components.

Final Grading: Revise Article 211.05 of the Standard Specification to read:

The surface of the Bio-swale Soil Mix shall be free from clods, stones, sticks and debris and shall be according to the lines, grades and the minimum thickness shown on the plans. Finish grading shall be completed in a manner and time frame to minimize compaction during equipment operation. The Contractor shall not unnecessarily run heavy construction equipment across completed areas with amended topsoil. The Bio-swale Soil Mix shall not be worked where moisture content is so great that excessive compaction will occur, nor when it is so dry that dust will be generated or clods produced which will not break readily. Apply water if necessary, to bring amended topsoil to an optimum moisture content for tillage by typical farming equipment. Do not compact Bio-swale Soil Mix greater than 50 psi. The Contractor will be required to follow the cone penetrometer methods outlined in the American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers Standards S313.3 and EP542 and use the applicable penetrometer to test soil compaction.

Clearing Area and Disposal of Surplus Material: Article 211.06 of the Standard Specification shall govern the requirements of clearing area of disposal of surplus material.

Method of Measurement: The bio-swale shall be measured for payment in Square Yards along the surface width as shown in the plan detail for the installed length.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard for STONE LINED DITCH, which prices shall include the bio-swale soil mix, pipe underdrain with filter fabric envelope, fittings, cleanout, course aggregate subgrade, geotechnical fabric, all excavation, furnishing, transporting, placement, all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work as specified. EROSION CONTROL BLANKET and SEEDING (SPECIAL), shall be paid for separately.

### **STONE RIPRAP, CLASS A4 (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of excavation and grading of subgrade, placing, grading and compacting a nominal 12" thick Layer of Sand, Gravel, Cobble matrix along the banks in locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer or Project Representative.

Materials. Material to construct the stone treatment shall be as shown on the plan details and drawings and in accordance with the following:

Cobble shall be natural occurring stone either river-run or bank run or glacial deposit, generally round and screened to remove fraction less than 2-inches. Angular, Crushed or quarried stone shall not be acceptable. The cobble shall be 8" to 12" with a D50 of 10". If this cannot be readily obtained, other gradations may be considered provided no fraction is less than 1 ½". The stone shall be reasonably free of laminations, seams, cracks and other structural defects of imperfections tending to destroy its resistance to weather.

The Engineer shall be given 48-hours' notice prior to loading of the source of cobble, and the Contractor shall supply pictures of the cobble stockpile at the proposed source. Pictures shall be provided with a representative measuring device in the picture to illustrate the sizes available. The Engineer may approve or reject the cobble source if it does not meet these specifications

based on pictures or a site visit, or if cobble delivered deviate substantially from representations made by the Contractor including pictures.

A sand/gravel material shall be mixed with the cobble to fill in the gaps formed between the cobble stones. The mixture will be poorly sorted and placed in a uniform depth of 10" along the areas indicated in the plans.

Construction Methods. The limits for stone treatment of the depth specified will be taken directly from the plan coordinates, and laid out in the field for review and approval by the Engineer prior to excavation. Minor adjustments may be made to the layout in the field depending on the as-built rough grading.

To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall sequence operations to preserve the undisturbed subgrade. Rutting of subgrade with truck tires will not be allowed and the use of tracked vehicles, end loaders and backhoes may be required to place and spread materials if damage to the subgrade is occurring. The thickness of the sand/gravel/cobble matrix shall be nominally 12 inches along the banks, with a tolerance of plus 2 inches to minus 1 inch.

The material shall be reasonably uniformly spread with no piles left on the finished surface. When graded reasonably smooth, the Contractor shall lightly roll the finished stone to seat and lightly compact the aggregate. Methods and efforts which result in breaking the aggregate will not be allowed. The Contractor may have to adjust his means and methods if visible broken aggregate is evident.

The stone treatment should be placed along the banks during a period where the river is below the normal water level, allowing the stone treatment to be placed in the dry. If the water level does not recede to a level allowing the plants to be placed in the dry, then the contractor shall implement a diversion. If the excavation, grading and placement of the stone treatment is to exceed one day, and a diversion is not implemented, the contractor shall install erosion control fence parallel to the river and in between the stone treatment and waterway. The erosion control fence shall be removed immediately following approval of the stone treatment by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. The work to construct the stone treatment will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. The work to construct the stone treatment shall be paid for per square yard for STONE RIPRAP, CLASS A4 (SPECIAL), which price shall include the cost of the materials, excavating and grading to subgrade where required, spreading and compacting the aggregate including all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work as specified. If required, the temporary erosion control fence shall be incidental to the stone treatment pay item.

## **TEMPORARY ACCESS CAUSEWAY AND TEMPORARY BRIDGE**

Description. This work includes the construction, maintenance and removal of a temporary access causeway including any temporary relief culverts if required by permit, and to design, install and subsequently remove a temporary work bridge in the Fox River as required to enable access to the work areas or provide support for project concrete forms during construction.

This work must be in accordance with the plans, requirements of the permits and as directed by the Engineer.

The maximum footprint of the temporary access causeway and any other temporary work structures in the river will be limited to 32,945 square feet (0.756 acre) per the ACOE Regional Permit.

Materials. The granular embankment shall be in accordance with Article 206.02 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Standard Specifications).

Class RR4 and RR1 stone with 0% passing the 3-inch sieve shall be used in accordance with Article 1005.01 of the Standard Specifications. Stone shall be Quality A as per Article 1005.01(a).

Geotextile fabric shall be used in accordance with Article 1080.22 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction. This work shall be constructed in accordance with Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

The Contractor shall locate the causeway as indicated on the contract plans and place geotextile fabric between the stone of the temporary access causeway and the streambed or ground line. The Contractor shall carefully place the base Class RR4 stone on the fabric to avoid tears and damage to the geotextile fabric. The top layer of the temporary access causeway shall be a nominal 6-inch depth layer of Class RR1 stone. CA-7 gradation stone may be used to 'choke' or further level the top layer for the setting of supports for forms if necessary.

On the Blues Island segment, the Contractor must use wood or steel grid matting to avoid undue disturbance of the soil and potential introduction of aggregate material on the island. Any aggregate remaining on the island after completion of the project must be removed as a part of this contract and the soil replaced with comparable mixture soil to the existing island. Planting and restoration will be per the Landscape Plan.

The maximum top width of the causeway is shown on the plans. The Contractor is responsible for the stability and the maintenance of the causeway. The Contractor must avoid undue disturbance of the streambed. The Contractor, at his option may place precast concrete blocks or 'deadman' on the outer limits of the causeway to prevent loss of stability and material washout.

Temporary facilities cannot be constructed using dumped fill or other erodible material. Crushed concrete or reclaimed asphalt pavement will not be permitted.

Temporary Bridge Requirements. The Contractor must submit temporary structural plans and procedures prepared by a Licensed Illinois Structural Engineer to the Engineer for review. Due to the potential fluctuations in the river levels and flow, the Contractor must consider the effects of scour and any temporary substructure.

Work Restrictions in the Fox River. Per permit requirements, no work in the river will be permitted between March 1 and June 15 or as required by the IDNR-OWR and permit restrictions due to endangered fish species spawning periods. Any facilities placed in the waterway prior to March 1 may remain in use provided there is no direct disturbance to river. Work may continue in other areas that do not result in temporary or permanent impacts to the River.

Preparedness, Prevention and Contingency Plan (PPC). The Contractor must prepare a Preparedness, Prevention and Contingency Plan (PPC) which details procedures for the prevention of contamination of the causeway material and the surrounding shore and waterway areas. It must address prevention, immediate steps to limit the spread of contamination and the

cleanup of the spill or contamination. All personnel on the site must be familiar with the procedures in the PPC. The PPC must be submitted to the Engineering for review prior to construction activities and a copy of the plan must be available on site.

River Recreational Access. The Fox River is a public recreational and navigable waterway. The Contractor must furnish, install and at completion of the work, remove warning signage for boaters and waterway users north of the construction site. The signage shall clearly indicate canoe portage routes, hazards on construction areas and/or closed channels. Buoys shall be installed to block off construction areas and direct recreational users to marked portage areas.

Removal. Upon completion of relevant construction work, the causeway area materials (geotextile fabric, aggregate and any temporary restraint blocks) and the temporary bridge materials (steel piles, etc.) shall be removed and the stream bed restored to the approximate grades and conditions to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Permits. The construction work in the Fox River for the bridge will require both Federal and State permits. Appropriated permits based on the temporary work impacts to the Fox River have been obtained from the US Army Corps of Engineers, the Illinois Department of Natural Resources-Office of Water Resources, Illinois Environmental Protection Agency and the Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District.

The Contractor is responsible for preparing any additional information, exhibits or plans to revise the existing permit prior to construction if the Contractor's construction plan is different from that permitted. No extension of time or compensation will be granted as a result of any delay in securing a revised permit.

The Contractor may also obtain a permit for a completely different plan if they so choose. The Contractor would be responsible for meeting all of the requirements for the permit (drawings, calculations, fees, certifications, fees, etc.) and no extension of time or compensation will be granted as a result of any delay in obtaining the permit to start construction.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured for payment as a single Lump Sum (LSUM) item for TEMPORARY ACCESS CAUSEWAY and as a single Lump Sum (LSUM) item for TEMPORARY BRIDGE. The amount paid to the Contractor will be per the following schedule:

Upon execution of the contract, 75 percent of the pay item will be paid.

- (a) When ten percent of the total amount of the original contract is earned, an additional 15 percent of the pay item will be paid.
- (b) When 90 percent of the total adjusted contract value is earned, or when the causeway and appurtenances and the temporary bridge and appurtenances are completely removed and the area restored per the requirements above, the remaining ten percent of the pay item will be paid.

### **TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE, SPECIAL**

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and placing topsoil within the proposed raised planter medians in Illinois Route 25 in accordance with Section 211 of the Standard Specifications. The topsoil shall be a minimum of 24-inches thick and be crowned at the center of the median to drain to the proposed median curb.

Removal of existing pavement for construction of the proposed median shall be paid for as PAVEMENT REMOVAL. Removal of stone subbase and subgrade below the existing pavement necessary to provide the required topsoil depth shall be included in TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE, SPECIAL.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE, SPECIAL, which shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

### **WASHOUT BASIN**

Description: This item shall consist of constructing and maintaining a washout basin for concrete trucks and other construction vehicles. The washout basin will be as detailed on the plans.

The contractor shall provide a straw bale washout basin per the requirements shown in the detail for "Temporary Concrete Washout Facility – Straw Bale" in the erosion control plans. The straw bale washout basin is the minimum required by the Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District (KDSWCD). The contractor may request in writing to the Engineer to utilize alternate methods/designs for the washout basin. Any alternate will need to be approved by KDSWCD.

Any washouts constructed that do not meet the requirements of the plans or applicable IDOT and/or IUM standards will not be allowed.

The Contractor will be required to illustrate the location of the washout basin utilizing the applicable erosion control sheet from the plan set and submit the location to Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District for approval.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum (LSUM) for WASHOUT BASIN, which prices shall include, plan submittal and coordination with KDSWCD, general cleaning and removal of all construction debris when two-thirds full or as directed by the Engineer, general maintenance or reconstruct as necessary throughout the duration of use, and all material, labor, tools, equipment, disposal of surplus material, and incidentals necessary to complete this item of work. The washout basin will be measured for payment only once for the entire project duration.

If an alternate design for the washout basin has been submitted and approved for use in the project there shall be no additional compensation to the original unit bid price for Washout Basin.

## **DIVISION 300**

### **POROUS GRANULAR BACKFILL, SPECIAL**

Description. This item shall consist of the furnishing of the material and the labor necessary to backfill the undercuts for the pipe and headwalls at the tunnel end sections.

General. The underlying soils below the proposed bottom of pipe and headwall for the tunnel end sections are unsuitable for the design bearing pressures. Therefore, the soil shall be removed and replaced with granular material.

Material. The material should consist of coarse aggregate CA 1 and shall conform to the requirements of Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction. The granular backfill shall be spread in 12-inch layers loose thickness, each lift to be densified using vibratory compaction equipment, tamping with a backhoe bucket or track-rolling with a bulldozer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for POROUS GRANULAR BACKFILL, SPECIAL

## **DIVISION 400**

### **BIKE PATH REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist removing the existing asphalt bike path pavement and aggregate base course at the locations shown on the plans.

Construction Requirements. The removal work shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at contract unit price per Square Yard for BIKE PATH REMOVAL which price includes the removal and disposal of the asphalt pavement and all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work as specified.

### **DETECTABLE WARNINGS**

Description.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the placement of the detectable warnings, at locations where standard manufactured detectable warnings do not match the corner radii, satisfy ADA requirements. This may require "piecing together" a series of radial and tangent detectable warnings to fit the radius. This work shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall be in accordance with Sections 423 of the Standard Specifications. PCC driveway pavement shall be constructed using Hi-Early Strength Concrete to minimize curing time. Driveway aprons are to be replaced at the grades specified in the field and essentially to the same width. Full-depth saw cutting will be required in locations where joints do not exist as directed by the Engineer. Driveway shall have a PCC pavement section 8" thick on a prepared granular subbase at least 5" thick. All excavation required to attain the minimum driveway section thickness required shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall backfill adjacent to the new driveway pavement, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, within seven (7) calendar days of the placement of the driveway pavement.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, SPECIAL, of the thickness specified, which shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified. All full depth saw-cutting and granular subbase, as required, will be included in this item.

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 5 INCH**

Description: This work shall consist of providing a portland cement concrete sidewalk on prepared granular subbase course at the locations shown and as detailed on the plans. The concrete sidewalk and aggregate base course shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 424 and 311, respectively, of the Standard Specifications.

Subbase Granular Material shall 4" in thickness and be IDOT gradation CA-6. In those areas where bollards are placed within the proposed sidewalk the subbase granular base course shall be 8" in thickness.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot of PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, of the thickness specified. The price shall include the concrete, form work, subbase granular material base course, and all other materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this item of work.

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 10 INCH, SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall consist of all materials, equipment and labor required to construct the reinforced portland cement concrete sidewalk for the bicycle path from Sta. 109+20.08 to Sta. 109+48.08. The work includes subgrade preparation and reinforcement as shown on the plans. Work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 424 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

#### Materials.

Materials shall meet the applicable requirements of Article 424.01 and Article 508.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Reinforcement bars shall be epoxy coated in accordance with Section 1006.10 of the Standard Specifications. The reinforcement will be #4 bars and spaced at 12" centers in both direction, as indicated in the plan details.

Subbase granular material shall be 12 inches thick and be IDOT gradation CA-6 in accordance with Section 1004.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

#### Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Foot for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 10 INCH, SPECIAL which price shall include furnishing and installation of the reinforcement bars, excavation (if required) and subgrade granular material and all other labor, equipment and materials required to complete the work as specified. The reinforcement bars and subbase granular material will not be measured separately for payment but shall be INCLUDED in the cost of the sidewalk.

The pedestrian railing attached to the sidewalk shall be paid for separately at the contract unit price of PEDESTRIAN RAILING.

## **REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP**

Description. This work shall consist of removing the existing riprap at the existing pipe outlet near Parking Lot X at the locations shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at contract unit price per Square Yard for REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP, which price includes the removal and disposal of the asphalt pavement and all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work as specified.

## **SAW CUTTING**

Description. This item refers to all locations where the a saw cut is required for the removal of pavement, curb, gutter, medians, driveways, sidewalk, butt joints, patches or any other structure which are all one piece with no construction joints. This saw cut shall be made at the limits of construction or other areas as required to perform the proposed improvements shown on the plans. The saw cut shall be accomplished with a "pavement saw". Vermeer type trenchers will not be allowed for final saw cut at the limits of construction.

Basis of Payment. Saw cutting shall not be paid for separately, but shall be considered INCLUDED in the unit contract price of the related removal item.

## **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing temporary asphalt pavement as directed by the Engineer. The temporary pavement shall be installed to a depth of at least three (3) inches. The Contractor shall use binder course unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer. Prior to placement the Contractor must submit to the Engineer a mix design for approval. The number of lifts required to place the material will be determined in the field by the Engineer. All work shall be performed in accordance with Section 355 and 406 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall include removal and disposal of temporary pavement materials once the temporary pavement is no longer needed.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT, which shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary complete the work as specified, including saw cutting and incidentals.

## **TEMPORARY SIDEWALK**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing temporary concrete sidewalk as needed to maintain and/or temporarily establish pedestrian routes throughout the various stages of construction as directed by the Engineer. TEMPORARY SIDEWALK shall be constructed and removed in accordance with Section 424 and 440 of the Standard Specifications, respectively. Sidewalk shall be at least four (4) inches thick on a minimum two (2) inches of compacted subbase granular material. At the time the temporary sidewalk is no longer necessary, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the temporary sidewalk and base course.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Foot for TEMPORARY SIDEWALK, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary

IL Route 25 (Broadway Ave)  
Sec. 16-00313-00-MS  
City of Aurora  
Kane County

to complete the work as specified, including furnishing, installing and compacting subbase granular material and removal and disposal of the temporary sidewalk and base course.

## **DIVISION 500**

### **ABANDON EXISTING SEWERS**

Description. This work shall consist of the abandonment of portions of existing sewer pipes along IL 25 and the Aurora Transportation Center as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer to construct the proposed improvements.

Sewers to be abandoned shall be plugged at both ends with a minimum of two (2) feet of non-shrink concrete/mortar plugs to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where the existing sewers are beneath proposed paved areas, the sewers shall be completely filled with controlled low-strength material to prevent future collapses. Pumping access points shall be at the proposed excavation locations.

Basis of Payment. All labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified for ABANDON EXISTING SEWERS not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the bid price for the installation of the proposed items of work.

### **ANTI GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM AND ANTI GRAFFITI COATING**

Description. This work shall consist of the furnishing and applying of an anti-graffiti coating to all exposed concrete surfaces of the bridge except the bridge deck surface and the areas of form liner treatment (Anti-Graffiti Coating) and shall also consist of the furnishing and applying an anti-graffiti coating to concrete surfaces with a form liner treatment (Anti-Graffiti Protection System).

General Requirements. The anti-graffiti protection system shall consist of a permanent, color stable, UV, stain, chemical and abrasion resistant coating. The removal of graffiti from the protected surfaces shall be accomplished by applying a separate removal agent as recommended by the manufacturer for the permanent coating. The removal agent shall have the capability of completely removing all types of paints and stains. After graffiti removal there shall be no damage to the anti-graffiti coating or the surface to which it is applied. Additionally, there shall be no evidence of ghosting, showing or staining of the protected surface.

Qualifications. The anti-graffiti protection system shall be a product that has been commercially available for period of at least five (5) years. The contractor shall apply the material to a test location following the manufacturer's recommendation. The location of the test shall be at a location determined by the Engineer in the field. After the manufacturer's recommended curing period the Engineer will apply various types of graffiti materials to the coating. After three (3) days, the removal agent will be used to remove the graffiti. After removal, if the coating and test site are clean and undamaged, with no evidence of ghosting, shadowing or staining, then the anti-graffiti coating will be allowed for application.

Surface Preparation. Prior to application of the anti-graffiti coating, all designated surfaces shall be cleaned of all loose debris, previous coatings, and all foreign matter by a method recommended by the coating manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. All surfaces shall be thoroughly clean, dry and free of dust that might prevent penetration of the coating. New concrete shall be thoroughly cured before the application of the coating. Concrete surfaces shall be properly sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations so the application of the system does not produce any noticeable long-term change in the color of the surfaces being

treated. A technical representative of the manufacturer shall be present to approve surface preparation and application of the anti-graffiti protection system.

Weather Conditions. Coatings shall not be applied in rain, snow fog or mist nor shall they be applied if such conditions are expected within 12 hours of application. Coatings shall not be applied when surface or air temperatures are less than 40 degrees F nor greater than 100 degrees F nor shall they be applied if such conditions are expected within 12 hours of application

Application. The manufacturer's product data sheets and application guides shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to coating application. All information contained in the datasheets and applications guides shall be strictly followed. All coatings shall be applied in the presence of the Engineer. The wet film thickness will be measured by the Engineer and must be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

Cleaning Agent: The Contractor shall supply the Engineer an initial quantity of the removal agent and written instructions for its use, as recommended by the manufacturer. The amount shall be one (1) gallon per 81 square yards of treated surface.

Pre-approved suppliers:

The product for ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING shall be:

MonochemPermashield Base Item 6100 (one coat)  
MonochemPermashield Premium Item 5600 (two coats)  
Monochem Citrus Clean Super Item 9800 (Cleaning Agent)

The product for ANTI-GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM shall be:

Sherwin Williams Anti-Graffiti Coating Clear B97C00150

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in place in square feet of surface area in applied and accepted Anti-Graffiti Coating or Protection System

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Foot, for ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING or ANTI-GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM.

## **BRIDGE DECK WEARING SURFACE**

Description. This work shall consist of the preparation, installation and finishing of a decorative surface finish on the concrete bridge decks for pedestrian and bicycles, at the locations and to the limits shown on the plans. This work includes cleaning the concrete deck, sandblasting of the patterns shown on the plans and final clean up.

Installation. The initial work will include cleaning the concrete deck via power washing. Layout of the pattern shall be done in conjunction with the Engineer per the details shown on the plans. It is anticipated that the Contractor may elect to use a template to achieve the most accurate layout of the design pattern. The areas of the pattern shall receive an application of sandblasting to achieve an exposed aggregate type finish that exposes only sand (not aggregate).

Residue from the method shall be strictly contained via all applicable codes and laws. In no case will residue from construction be allowed to enter the Fox River.

The final clean up shall first include a vacuum of the entire deck surface and upper girder areas and then a pressure wash of the entire structure.

Test Panel. The Contractor must produce a test panel a minimum of 9 feet by 6 feet and test blast one unit of the proposed pattern. Upon acceptance, the test panel shall remain on site until completion of the pay item, after which time it shall be removed from the site and disposed of by acceptable methods.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measure for payment in square yards, including all areas of the deck from the face of the beam to the edge of the deck.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards for BRIDGE DECK WEARING SURFACE.

## **CONCRETE STRUCTURES AND CONCRETE SUPERSTRUCTURE**

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 503 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified:

### **Article 1020 Portland Cement Concrete**

Materials: All Substructure Concrete, Class SI shall have the Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) equal 4,000 psi after 14 days.

All Superstructure Concrete, Class BS, shall have the Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) equal 6,000 psi after 14 days.

Concrete mixtures for Superstructure Concrete shall use a uniformly graded sand of a dark color available from local sources (Chicago metropolitan area). Samples to be provided to the Engineer and Architect for approval prior to construction.

### **Article 503.16 Concrete Superstructures**

All portions of the central beam, both above and below the deck as well as the horizontal top areas of the beam shall receive the highest level of architectural finish (Class I or better) that will provide continuous, true and smooth architectural finish. Silicon seal and smooth the seams between forms. Conceal all fasteners. No screws or nails in the casting face of the form. All screws shall be installed from the back.

Align form ties at regular intervals.

Deck surface areas: Deck wearing surface areas between the face of beam and edge of deck shall be finished in a LIGHT broom finish. The deck wearing surface at the middle of the overlook between the beam edges shall be a smooth trowel finish

## **Integrated Shop Drawings**

Description. The Contractor shall prepare and furnish three-dimensional integrated shop drawings (ISD) in accordance with the details shown on the plans and the requirements of this section. Design has been developed based on fully accurate fabrication and accurate integration of design elements. Complicated construction is anticipated for the following elements for which ISD is required:

1. The bridge superstructure (deck and beam) from the West abutment to the center span (1/2 of the structure)

ISDs shall include accommodation for the contractor's means and methods, fabrication tolerances and sequencing of assembly, and result in a 3D model sufficient to replicate the construction to be accomplished in the field. The final ISD for each element shall include the entire element including the footing. Partial ISD submittals may be made by the Contractor in order to advance work. Contractor assumes any risk for work conducted in advance of approval of the final ISD.

The Contractor shall utilize commercially available software that checks for interference in three dimensions. Prior to beginning ISD development, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the product name and application features of the software for review and approval to ensure software conforms to the requirements of this specification.

Conflict identification software shall be compatible with the computer-aided drafting (CAD) software used to develop the ISD. Bar reinforcement shall be shown with deformed diameters. NAVD 88 datum shall be used to geodetically orient each ISD. The Contractor shall develop CAD files using different layers for each type of embedded item such that the sequence of construction of the member or section being detailed can be shown.

### **Definitions:**

#### **A. Embedded Item.**

Items that are encompassed in part or in whole by concrete. Embedded items that are to be shown on the ISD shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Blockouts
2. Bar reinforcing steel and splices including lap, welded, and mechanical splices
3. Anchor bolts
4. Anchor bolt plates
5. Anchor rods
6. Anchorage reinforcement and hardware

The ISD to be submitted to the Engineer shall include the following:

- A. ISD corresponding to the details as shown on the 100% plans. These ISD shall indicate all conflicts including locations of the conflicts and items involved in the conflicts.

- B. Lists of conflicts with descriptions for each conflict. Conflicts resulting from Contractor proposed modifications shall be included with proposed conflict resolutions.
- C. ISD corresponding to the details as shown on the plans with incorporation of any proposed modifications. These ISD shall indicate that all previous identified conflicts have been resolved and concrete cover requirements as shown on the plans are met.
- D. ISD shall be accompanied by a copy that cannot be modified for reference purposes.
- E. For each portion of the structure, ISD shall include a minimum of three isometric views. Any two isometric views shall be 90 degrees apart.
- F. ISD as full native CAD file and PDF format for use by the Engineer.
- G. Fabrication bar schedules and bar bending diagrams.

An ISD submittal that complies with all of the above requirements, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be defined as a complete ISD submittal.

After an ISD submittal is received by the Engineer, the Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 working days for review. The Engineer will document modifications required for noncompliant geometry or conflicts identified in the ISD in the ISD PDF file. The Contractor shall submit revised ISD incorporating the Engineer's modifications following the same procedures as the initial submittal. The Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the submittals are to be reviewed and provide a schedule for submissions as part of the integrated project CPM schedule.

No extension of time will be permitted for the Contractor's failure to identify all conflicts or to complete the ISD as required by the specifications.

All Shop Drawings that are integrated into the ISD shall be prepared in conformance with Item 501.04 and shall be consistent with the final ISD reviewed for conformance with the contract documents.

Basis of Payment. Work involved in the preparation of Integrated Shop Drawings will be not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of CONCRETE SUPERSTRUCTURE

### **CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING**

Description. This item will consist of monitoring the vibration levels on the existing Fox Metro 36" diameter sanitary sewer during installation of the aggregate column ground improvements at the east bridge touchdown. The approximate location of the existing sanitary sewer is Sta. 109+50 and is within 6-feet of the proposed MSE retaining wall and associated aggregate column ground improvements.

The overriding purpose of this work is to develop a comprehensive framework to address vibration issues prior to and during construction, including calculation of expected ground vibrations during project design, condition survey of sanitary sewer, vibration limits, mitigation strategies to control ground and structural vibrations from construction sources.

Requirements.

The contractor shall hire an independent consulting firm specialized in construction induced ground vibration effects on the integrity of residential and commercial structures with the purpose of developing a vibration monitoring plan. The vibration monitoring plan shall specifically set thresholds of vibration to avoid impact to the adjacent sanitary sewer. The plans shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval a minimum of two (2) weeks prior to starting the work. The vibration monitoring plan should include:

- The Contractor or vibration monitoring subcontractor shall submit a pre-construction survey and vibration monitoring plan to the Engineer for approval describing the means and methods for obtaining the pre-construction survey of adjacent sanitary sewer and the means, methods, and locations of monitoring construction related vibrations.
- The pre-construction survey shall include pre-construction as well as post-construction televising inspection of the thirty-six (36) inch sanitary sewer from nearest upstream and downstream manhole with a minimum of 50-feet on each side of the sewer line beyond the limits of the aggregate column ground improvements. Also inspect and photograph the nearest adjacent manholes to the North and South of the operations.
- The establishment of vibration criteria that considers soil settlement and vibration effects on the sanitary sewer.
- Define vibration monitoring stations to continuously collect construction induced ground vibration during construction activities.
- Qualified trained personnel will install and operate the equipment. In addition, the seismograph will be equipped with a threshold alarm to insure the values are not exceeded.
- Daily reports will be submitted to the Engineer detailing the vibrations during aggregate column operations. A final written report summarizing the results of the vibration monitoring during construction will be submitted to the Engineer within seven (7) days of completion of aggregate column installation.
- If the vibration limit is reached during aggregate column operations, the work will be stopped immediately and the work operations will be reassessed by the Contractor/independent contractor.
- The Contractor/independent contractor shall be responsible for making adjustments to the monitoring plan and construction operation in the event vibration limits are reached during the construction operations.

Basis of Payment. All labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified will be paid for as Lump Sum (LSUM) for CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING, which cost shall include, vibration monitoring equipment, pre and post construction televising inspection, monitoring plan, reports, personnel, and all other labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

**DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting domestic water service boxes to match the proposed finished grade as directed by the ENGINEER, in accordance with Section 565 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.

Top sections, extensions and/or caps compatible with the existing box, may be required to adjust the box to the final grade. Replacement of damaged caps shall be considered incidental to this item.

For boxes which are located in sidewalks or driveways constructed as part of this improvement, the CONTRACTOR is responsible for confirming all caps and bolts can be opened after the concrete or asphalt has been placed. The CONTRACTOR shall confirm each roundway is keyable. If the CONTRACTOR cannot key the roundway, he shall notify the ENGINEER. After the work has been completed, the CONTRACTOR shall open each box in the presence of the ENGINEER.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED, which shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

### **EXISTING SEWER REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of existing sewers that are in direct conflict with the proposed improvements along IL 25, the Aurora Transportation Center, Roundhouse, Spring Street, and adjacent parcels, unless otherwise noted in the plans. Existing sewers that are to be taken out of operation but are not in conflict with the proposed improvements shall be abandoned as specified for ABANDON EXISTING SEWERS.

Existing sewers shall be removed only as directed by the Engineer. Excavated pipe material shall be disposed of by the Contractor in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

The ends of the existing sewers shall be plugged as specified for ABANDON EXISTING SEWERS.

Trenches resulting from the removal of sewers shall be backfilled in accordance with the applicable requirements of Article 550.07. Backfill of removal trenches (including Trench Backfill) shall be included in this item.

Basis of Payment. All labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified for EXISTING SEWER REMOVAL shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the bid price for the installation of the proposed items of work.

### **FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE MOVED**

Description. Add the following to Article 564.03:

"The contractor shall rotate the water main tee if such work is required for moving the fire hydrant; this shall be included in the contract unit price."

"The contractor shall install the necessary water main connection required for moving the fire hydrant to the location identified in the plans. The pipe shall be water main quality, 6" ductile iron pipe; this shall be included in the contract unit price."

## **FLOOR DRAINS**

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as herein modified:

Floor Drains shall be furnished and installed per the details shown on the plans.

Material. All cast iron parts shall be gray iron conforming to the requirements of AAASHTO M 105, Class 35B.

Structural steel weldments of equal section and of the same configuration may be substituted for the cast iron scupper frame. Fillet or full penetration welds shall be used for the weldments. Details shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Structural steel weldments shall not be substituted for the cast iron scupper grate. Structural steel frames and downspouts shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111.

Cost of the Grate, Frame, Downspout, Anchor studs, Bolts, Washers and Nuts including complete installation of the scupper shall be included in the contract unit price for FLOOR DRAINS. Alternate fiberglass downspout conforming to ASTM D2996 with a short-time rupture strength hoop tensile stress of 30,000 psi min. may be used in lieu of the cast iron or steel equivalent.

## **FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE**

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 503 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified:

Article 503.06 (a)

Insert the following:

Form liners to be used shall be US Formliner pattern 'Reckli 1/317 Rustic' wood pattern with long and short boards and deep grain. The board pattern shall be placed at locations shown on the plans with the following orientation for the boards:

Piers – east and west faces – Vertically

Abutments - Horizontally.

MSE Wall panels – Horizontally.

A test panel will be required per the Standard Specification for both a cast-in-place example of the form liner (abutment and pier) and as it would be applied to an MSE wall precast panel. The Contractor may use equivalent concrete material for the precast panel to the size specified in the Standard Specifications or the Contractor may choose to produce a full size MSE wall panel. If the full sized MSE panel is approved, it may be used in the wall installation and would be included at the contract unit price for MSE wall. If the panel is not approved, the panel may not be used in any wall installation and no payment would be made.

### **PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of existing underdrain pipe, fittings and cleanouts adjacent to Parking Lot X at the locations shown in the plans.

The ends of the existing underdrain that will remain shall be plugged as specified for ABANDON EXISTING SEWERS.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price foot for PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL, regardless of diameter or material, which shall include removal and disposal of all pipe, fittings and cleanouts, all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

### **SIDEWALK FLOOR DRAINS**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a pavement drain within the limits of the anchor slab at the low point in the profile on the east side of the bridge. The pavement drains shall be at the locations shown in the plans and the work performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as herein modified:

Material. Material for the pavement drain shall be as specified Article 1006.14, 1006.15, or 1006.16.

Pavement drains shall be furnished and installed per the details shown on the plans. The pavement drain shall be Neenah R-3961 manufactured by Neenah Corporation. The drain slots in the grate shall be rotated to be transverse to the pavement.

The vertical piping and fitting shall be Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) in accordance with Section 1040.03 of the Standard Specification. Contractor shall provide a manufactured coupling/connection to join the steel pipe outlet on the frame to the PVC piping. The connection/coupling shall be approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for SIDEWALK FLOOR DRAINS, which shall include the pavement drain, vertical piping, horizontal outlet pipe, elbows and fittings, backfill, all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

### **STRUCTURES TO BE REMOVED**

Description. Where directed by the Engineer, this item shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 605 of the Standard Specifications. The word STRUCTURE shall be understood to mean inlet, catch basin, manhole, combined manhole, inlet, valve vault, water vault and meter inclusive. All removed frames, grates and lids shall be delivered to the City of Aurora Central Garage (720 N. Broadway), upon request of the same.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for STRUCTURES TO BE REMOVED, which shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **DIVISION 600**

### **BOLLARDS**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing pipe bollards at the locations shown in the plan and as directed by the Engineer. Pipe bollards shall consist of a steel pipe set in a concrete foundation and filled with concrete. This work shall include the excavation for the foundation, furnishing and installing a compacted stone base and disposal of all excess materials.

Materials. The pipe material shall be of the size indicated on the plans and shall be Schedule 40 steel. The concrete for the foundation and the pipe fill shall be an IDOT mix as specified in the Standard Specifications. The paint shall be an epoxy enamel and the color shall be as coordinated with the City and approved by the Engineer.

The bollard pipe shall be fitted with a reflective bollard cover a minimum ¼” in thickness. The cover shall be compatible with the pipe diameter and shall include “adhesive gripper tabs” to assure secure and assure a “tight” fit. The cover shall be made of high density polyethylene (HDPE) construction with UV inhibitors resist fading, rusting or cracking or similar.

The bollard sleeve will be colored yellow.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BOLLARDS, which price shall include pipe, concrete, bollard sleeve, and all materials, equipment and labor necessary to complete the work as specified.

### **BUS SHELTER REMOVAL**

Description. This item consists of removing and disposing of existing shelters signs within limits of the project as shown on the plans and where directed by the Engineer, including the shelter structure, foundations, footings, hardware and items mounted or affixed to the shelter.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for BUS SHELTER REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **CATCH BASINS, TYPE A, 4'-DIAMETER, WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a catch basin in the stone lined ditch (bio-swale) adjacent to Parking Lot X, Station 32+33.8, 160.6' Rt. The catch basin shall be as detailed on the plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 602 and 603 of the Standard Specifications.

The grate shall be a IDOT Type 8 Grate in accordance with Std. 604036.

The grate shall be set on a four (4) inch minimum adjusting ring set in mortar to accommodate the topsoil placement.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per Each for CATCH BASINS, TYPE A, 4'-DIAMETER, WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE, which shall include the catch

basin structure, frame and or grate as specified, adjusting rings, all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **CONCRETE STAIRS**

Description. This work shall consist of the all work and materials required for the construction of cast-in-place CONCRETE STAIRS in accordance with the plans and as specified herein. This shall include construction of the concrete sidewalls, concrete frost walls below the staircase, footings, stair treads, stair nosing, handrails, excavation, granular embankment, backfilling and reinforcement bars.

### Materials.

Concrete:	IDOT Section 1020 IDOT Class SI (f' c min – 4,000 PSI)
Reinforcing Steel:	ASTM A 706, Grade 60 and special provision within “REINFORCEMENT BARS”

Construction Requirements. The cast-in-place stairs shall be constructed on a minimum 6” thick compacted granular base in accordance with IDOT Section 503. All excavation and backfill material shall be in accordance with IDOT Section 502.

A 1-1/2”-diameter Schedule 40 steel pipe handrail (style and color to be selected by the City) shall be installed in the center and on either side of the staircase, attached to the concrete in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. Stainless steel adhesive concrete anchors shall be used in lieu of expansion bolts. The handrails shall comply with all applicable accessibility standards and requirements.

A non-slip nosing design for heavy duty pedestrian traffic shall be installed all the way across each stair with no breaks in the middle or at the edges. The non-slip nosing shall be 4” wide and installed with the poured-in-place concrete stairs. Installation methods shall follow the manufacturer’s recommendations. The color shall be as approved by the Engineer as coordinated with the City.

The Contractor shall submit detailed reinforcement bar shop drawings for the stairs prepared in accordance with ACI 315, latest edition, as well as for the handrails and nosing. Shop drawings for the stairs shall be sealed by a licensed Structural Engineering in Illinois and shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer prior to ordering material or starting construction.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum (LSUM) price for CONCRETE STAIRS at location specified on plans. All labor and materials associated with excavation, granular base, backfill, concrete, reinforcement bars, nosing, handrails and any miscellaneous items required for the construction shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the unit price for CONCRETE STAIRS.

### **CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of the construction of a Type B Concrete Curb at the locations and the curb widths shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications and details included on the plans.

CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) shall be 6"-wide or 12"-wide as shown on the plans and shall be constructed on 4" compacted Subbase Granular Material, Type B. No separate payment shall be made for Subbase Granular Material, Type B.

CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) shall be reinforced with two (2) #4 bars continuous throughout the new curb and gutter as shown on the detail in the plans. No separate payment shall be made for the reinforcing bars.

The gap between the existing pavement and proposed curb shall be filled in with Class SI Concrete as shown on the detail on the plans.

Zero-height (flush) curb shall be constructed at curb ramp locations. For payment purposes, no distinction shall be made between standard height and zero-height (flush) curb.

This work shall include placement and compaction of any granular fill or material excavation and disposal required to construct the curb to the proposed elevations.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL), regardless of width, which price will include all excavation, filling, subbase granular material, Class SI Concrete, jointing, doweling and reinforcing. For the purposes of payment, no distinguishment will be made between Type B curbs with 6"-wide curb heads and 12"-wide curb heads.

### **CONCRETE CURB (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of the construction of a modified mountable concrete curb at the as shown on the plans and as directed by the ENGINEER. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications and details included on the plans.

CONCRETE CURB (SPECIAL) shall be 8"-wide as shown on the plans and at locations where the concrete curb is adjacent to HMA pavement shall be constructed on 4" compacted subbase granular Material, Type B. No separate payment shall be made for Subbase Granular Material, Type B

CONCRETE CURB (SPECIAL) shall be reinforced with two (2) #4 bars continuous throughout the new curb and gutter as shown on the detail in the plans.

This work shall include placement and compaction of any granular fill or material excavation and disposal required to construct the curb to the proposed elevations.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE CURB (SPECIAL), which price will include all excavation, filling, subbase granular material, Class SI Concrete, jointing, dowling and reinforcing.

## **CONCRETE APRON AROUND INLETS**

Description. This work shall consist of the construction of a concrete apron as part of the final adjustment for all storm structures located in the Parking Lot X pavement at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the ENGINEER. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 603 of the Standard Specifications and details included on the plans.

Concrete apron shall be a minimum of nine (9) inches in thickness and shall be Class SI concrete.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be measured separately for payment but shall be considered INCLUDED in the contract unit price per each for drainage structure being constructed.

## **FENCING**

Description. This work shall consist of installing a 48"-high decorative aluminum fence as shown on the plans and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Fence shall conform to the following:

- 6'-wide panels
- 1" pickets
- 2-1/2" x 2-1/2" corner posts

Fence shall be affixed to the cast-in-place concrete curb or be post mounted, as shown on the plans and as directed by the ENGINEER, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stainless steel adhesive concrete anchors shall be used in lieu of expansion bolts.

Payment for furnishing and installing connections and connection materials (anchor plates, anchors, anchor adhesive, fence posts, concrete foundations, etc.) shall be included in this work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating the construction of cast-in-place concrete such that it accommodates the requirements of the ornamental fence connection.

Fence shall be powder coated (color: black).

Basis of Payment. Fence affixed to the cast-in-place concrete curb shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for FENCE (SPECIAL) and post mounted fence shall be paid for per Foot as ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and material required to complete the work as specified.

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

Description. This item consists of removing and disposing of existing metal, chain link and/or wooden fences within limits of the project as necessary to facilitate construction activities, and where directed by the Engineer, including fence post foundations. Where existing posts are removed from unpaved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with earth and compacted. Where existing posts are removed from paved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with an aggregate approved by the Engineer and compacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for FENCE REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing frames and lids (or grates, as the case may be), replacing all adjusting rings, mortaring the structure in accordance with Section 603 of the Standard Specification, and performing minor repairs of existing structures and adjusting them to the proposed grade as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per each for FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL), which shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

New frame and lids or grates, where shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, shall be paid at the contract unit price per each for the frame and lid or grate of the type specified.

### **MONUMENT SIGN REMOVAL**

Description. This item consists of removing and disposing of existing monument signs within limits of the project as necessary to facilitate construction activities, and where directed by the Engineer, including foundations, footings, appurtenances and abandonment of existing electrical connections. Existing electrical connections shall be abandoned back to the source. Where existing improvements are removed from unpaved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with earth and compacted. Where existing improvements are removed from paved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with an aggregate approved by the Engineer and compacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract price Each for SIGN REMOVAL and per Lump Sum (LSUM) for SIGN REMOVAL, (SPECIAL) as identified on the plans, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **PILLAR REMOVAL**

Description. This item consists of removing and disposing of existing brick pillars and foundations within limits of the project as necessary to facilitate construction activities, and where directed by the Engineer, including foundations and footings. Where existing improvements are removed from unpaved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with earth and compacted. Where existing improvements are removed from paved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with an aggregate approved by the Engineer and compacted.

This item shall include removal and disposal of existing fencing between pillars.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract Each for PILLAR REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

## **PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE**

Description. This work will consist of connecting new storm sewer to an existing sewer structure in accordance with applicable sections of the Standard Specifications. This provision includes creating a precision opening in an existing concrete drainage structure using diamond-tipped core bit for the new storm sewer connection.

The new pipe may be sealed using bricks and mortar in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications. The pipe shall be mortared around the entire circumference of the pipe. The mortar shall be placed on both the inside and outside of the structure opening.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for Each PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE which shall include excavations, core drilling, mortaring the connection, all labor, materials and equipment, incidentals to complete the work as specified.

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES**

This work shall be according to Article 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Qualifications. The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

General. This Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil” or non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances. The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor all soil excavation for worker protection and soil contamination. **Phase I Preliminary Engineering information is available through the District’s Environmental Studies Unit.** Soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department. The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less.

The Contractor shall manage any excavated soils and sediment within the following areas:

### Intersection of IL Route 25 (Broadway Avenue) and Spring Street

- All excavation planned at the northwest quadrant, northeast quadrant, southwest quadrant, and southeast quadrant at the intersection of IL Route 25 (Broadway Avenue) and Spring Street, Aurora. This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

Northbound IL Route 25 (Broadway Avenue)

- Station 13+50 to Station 15+85 (CL IL 25), 0 to 50 feet RT, all excavation associated with curb ramps, and sidewalk construction (Northbound IL Route 25, Spring Street to Casino Parking, Aurora). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.
- Station 15+85 to Station 16+55 (CL IL 25), 0 to 55 feet RT, all excavation associated with curb ramps, parking lot grading, and sidewalk construction (Northbound IL Route 25, Casino Parking, Aurora). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.
- Station 16+55 to Station 25+00 (CL IL 25), 0 to 50 feet RT, all excavation associated with curb ramps, parking lot grading, and sidewalk construction (Northbound IL Route 25, Casino Parking, Aurora). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

Southbound IL Route 25 (Broadway Avenue)

- Station 13+50 to Station 23+00 (CL IL 25), 0 to 50 feet LT, all excavation associated with curb ramps, parking lot grading, and sidewalk construction (Southbound IL Route 25, Spring Street to Rivers Edge Park, Aurora). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.
- Station 23+00 to Station 24+05 (CL IL 25), 0 to 60 feet LT, all excavation associated with curb ramps, parking lot grading, and sidewalk construction (Southbound IL Route 25, Rivers Edge Park, Aurora). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.
- Station 24+05 to Station 27+50 (CL IL 25), 0 to 50 feet LT, all excavation associated with curb ramps, parking lot grading, and sidewalk construction (Southbound IL Route 25, Rivers Edge Park, Aurora). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.
- Station 27+50 to Station 27+75 (CL IL 25), 0 to 65 feet LT, all excavation associated with curb ramps, parking lot grading, and sidewalk construction (Southbound IL Route 25, Rivers Edge Park, Aurora). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

### **REMOVE OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE - CANTILEVER**

Description. This item consists of removing and disposing of the existing overhead sign assembly located at the existing Roundhouse entrance, including sign panels, sign post, mast arm and foundations. Where existing improvements are removed from unpaved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with earth and compacted. Where existing improvements are removed from paved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with an aggregate approved by the Engineer and compacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract price Each for REMOVE OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE - CANTILEVER, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **REMOVE SIGN COMPLETE**

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 724 of the Standard Specifications. All existing traffic and information signs and post within the project limits, including post foundation, if present, shall be removed and legally disposed of off-site by the contractor. The contractor shall reflect the salvage value of the material in his unit price for this item. Where existing posts are removed, any remaining hole shall be backfilled and compacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE SIGN COMPLETE regardless of the post type or size and regardless of the sign type, size or material. This cost shall include all labor and equipment necessary to remove and legally dispose of the signs and posts and all disposal costs.

### **REMOVE, STORE AND RE-INSTALL EXISTING MONUMENT**

Description. This item consists of disassembling and removing an existing statue and stone base, storing and protecting the statue during construction and installing the statue and stone base at a location within the project limits.

Security and preservation of the statue after it is removed shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Prior to removal of the statue, the Contractor shall submit a storage and security plan to the Engineer for approval.

This work shall include removal and disposal of any footings or foundations encountered. Where existing improvements are removed from unpaved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with earth and compacted. Where existing improvements are removed from paved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with an aggregate approved by the Engineer and compacted.

This work shall also include the construction of a new concrete support pad, foundation or footing, to be signed and sealed by a licensed Structural Engineering in Illinois and submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for REMOVE, STORE AND RE-INSTALL EXISTING MONUMENT, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **REMOVE AND DISPOSE SIGN PANEL**

Description. This item consists of removing and disposing existing wayfinding signage located throughout the site as shown on the plans, including sign panels and foundations. Where existing improvements are removed from unpaved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with earth and compacted. Where existing improvements are removed from paved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with an aggregate approved by the Engineer and compacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract price Each for REMOVE AND DISPOSE SIGN PANEL, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **RETAINING WALL REMOVAL**

Description. This item consists of saw cutting, removing and disposing of existing retaining walls signs as shown on the plans and as necessary to facilitate construction activities, including concrete walls, foundations, footings and any items affixed to them, including handrails. Where existing improvements are removed from unpaved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with earth and compacted. Where existing improvements are removed from paved areas, any remaining hole shall be backfilled with an aggregate approved by the Engineer and compacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for RETAINING WALL REMOVAL – LOCATION #1 and RETAINING WALL REMOVAL – LOCATION #2, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting sanitary sewer manholes at locations as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The frame and lid shall be set in a full bituminous mastic bed or approved rubber gasket seal. The frame and lid shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. A chimney sealing system shall also be furnished.

Adjusting rings shall be in accordance with Section 1042, Article 1043.02 or Article 1043.03 of the Standard Specifications. The minimum thickness for concrete adjusting rings shall be 2”.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED.

## **TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE**

Description: This item of work has been included to provide protection and security for the construction site during both operation and non-operation hours for the construction.

An estimated quantity of 8,690 feet has been provided for in the contract quantities for use in securing and protecting the site. At the time of construction, fencing shall be installed at the locations as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. When the fencing to be erected adjacent to the BNSF Railroad, the fencing shall be installed as required by the railroad coordinate through the Engineer.

The fence post shall be securely anchored by driving the post or by base stands when the post fall within the pavement areas. Post may be driven in pavement areas when the paved surface is scheduled for removal or resurfacing. No post shall be driven into final surfaces.

The contractor shall have sufficient quantity of fencing on site at all times as well as the means to install such fencing at the end of each day as directed by the Engineer. Any fencing requiring removal and reinstallation due to the Contractor's operations or vandalism shall be done at his own cost.

Materials: The temporary construction fencing shall be chain link fencing six (6) foot in height.

When fence panels are used, each panel shall be securely anchored with manufactured panel clamps.

When bases stands are utilized to support the fencing, the stands shall be approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per Foot for TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE, which price shall include supplying and installation of the fencing and post, access gates, hardware, miscellaneous materials to install, maintaining and removing the fencing, panel stands (if required) and all other work required to complete the work as specified.

No extra compensation shall be allowed due to a reduction in quantity. Fencing installation at designated locations will only be paid for once. Removal of the temporary construction fencing is part of this item.

## **DIVISION 700**

### **CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN, SPECIAL**

Description. The project will require that electronic changeable message signs be placed at the limits of the project and as directed by the Engineer to warn the public of the pending construction and road/parking lot closures. The message boards be placed and set out for seven (7) days in advance of the anticipated first day of construction. The changeable message signs will remain in place after the first day of setup for the duration of the project, to warn of the construction activities and closures. The Contractor will coordinate with the Engineer on the exact placement of the message boards and the message that is to be displayed.

Method of Measurement. Message board(s) will be paid for per Calendar Day for each message sign utilized (three (3) are anticipated for this project).

Basis of Payment. The contractor will coordinate with the Engineer on the exact placement of the message boards and the message that is to be displayed. The message boards will be paid for as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN, SPECIAL per Calendar Day for each message sign utilized. There will be no additional compensation for periodically changing the message.

### **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT**

Description. The Contractor shall be required to furnish and place construction layout stakes for this project. The Engineer will provide adequate reference points to the centerline of survey and benchmarks as shown in the plans and listed herein. Any additional control points set by the Engineer will be identified in the field to the Contractor and all field notes will be kept in the office of the Resident Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide field forces, equipment and material to set all additional stakes for this project, which are needed to establish offset stakes, reference points, and any other horizontal or vertical controls, including supplementary benchmarks, necessary to secure a correct layout of the work. Stakes for line and grade of pavement and/or curb shall be set at sufficient station intervals (not to exceed 50 ft.) to assure substantial conformance to plan line and grade. The Contractor will not be required to set additional stakes to locate a utility line which is not included as a pay item in the contract nor to determine property lines between private properties.

The Contractor shall be responsible for having the finished work substantially conform to the lines, grades, elevations and dimensions called for in the plans. Any inspection or checking of the Contractor's layout by the Engineer and the acceptance of all or any part of it shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility to secure the proper dimension, grades and elevations of the several parts of the work. The Contractor shall exercise care in the preservation of stakes and benchmarks and shall have them reset at his/her expense when any are damaged, lost, displaced or removed or otherwise obliterated.

Responsibility of the Engineer.

- a. The Engineer will locate and reference the baseline.  
  
Locating and referencing the baseline of survey will consist of establishing and referencing the control points of the baseline of surveys such as PC's, PT's and as many POT's as are necessary to provide a line of sight.
- b. Benchmarks will be established along the project outside of the construction lines not exceeding 300 m (1,000 ft.) intervals horizontally and 6 m (20 ft.) vertically.
- c. Stakes set for (a) and (b) above will be identified in the field to the Contractor.
- d. The Engineer will make random checks of the Contractor's staking to determine if the work is in substantial conformance with the plans. Where the Contractor's work will tie into work that is being or will be done by others, checks will be made to determine if the work is in conformance with the proposed overall grade and horizontal alignment.
- e. The Engineer will make all arrangements and take all cross sections from which the various pay items are to be measured.
  - a. Where the Contractor, in setting construction stakes, discovers discrepancies, the Engineer will check to determine their nature and make whatever revisions are necessary in the plans, including the recross-sectioning of the area involved. Any additional restaking required by the Engineer will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The additional restaking done by the Contractor will be paid for in accordance with 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  - g. It is not the responsibility of the Engineer, except as provided herein, to check the correctness of the Contractor's stakes; however, any errors that are apparent will be immediately called to the Contractor's attention and s(he) shall be required to make the necessary correction before the stakes are used for construction purposes.
  - h. Where the plan quantities for excavation are to be used as the final pay quantities, the Engineer will make sufficient checks to determine if the work has been completed in substantial conformance with the plan cross sections.

Responsibility of the Contractor.

- a. The Contractor shall establish from the given survey points and benchmarks all the control points necessary to construct the individual project elements. S(he) shall provide the Engineer adequate control in close proximity to each individual element to allow adequate checking of construction operations. This includes, but is not limited to, line and grade stakes, line and grade nails in form work, and/or filed or etched marks in substantially completed construction work.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to tie in baseline control points in order to preserve them during construction operations.

- b. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating and marking the limits of the project prior to the installation of silt fence.
- c. At the completion of the grading operations, the Contractor will be required to set stakes at 30 m (100 ft.) station intervals along each profile grade line. These stakes will be used for final cross sectioning by the Engineer.
- d. All work shall be in accordance with normally accepted self-checking surveying practices. Field notes shall be kept in standard survey field notebooks and those books shall become the property of the Engineer at the completion of the project. All notes shall be neat, orderly and in accepted form.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT, which prices shall be payment in full for all services, materials, labor and other items required to complete the work.

As built record plans are paid separately.

### **PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CURB**

Description. The work shall consist of painting the tops and face of all curbs adjacent to handicap parking stall at the locations shown on the plans.

Materials. The materials shall be paint in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 780 of the Standard Specifications. The color shall be blue typically associated with handicap markings.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CURB, regardless of the top of curb width or height of curb, which cost shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as specified.

### **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for temporary information signs to provide additional guidance, staging, scheduling, or closure information for the pedestrian or motorist using the various parking lots and bus facilities. The work will include the eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, or barricade mounted. The sign shall be as directed by the Engineer.

#### Materials:

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000- Materials:

Item	Article/Section
b. Sign Base (Notes I & 2)	1090
c. Sign Face (Note 3)	1091
d. Sign Legends	1092
e. Sign Supports	1093
f. Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch instead of 3/4 inch thick plywood.  
Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.  
Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.  
Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch thick.

General Construction Requirements:

Message and Location: The contractor will coordinate with the Engineer on the exact placement of the temporary information signing and the message that is to be displayed on the sign.

Installation: The Contractor prior to fabrication shall provide the sign and legend sizes to the Engineer for approval.

Signs which are placed along the parking lanes, entrance, roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft. above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft. beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: The signing, which includes post and mounting, will be paid as TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING, per Square Feet for each sign erected, which shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified. All hardware, posts, or skids, supports, bases for ground-mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs, will be included in this item.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 701 of the Standard Specifications, the Special Provision for TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The following requirements shall apply throughout the project construction:

- ADA-accessible pedestrian access to the Aurora Transit Center, Metra platform, including parking lots and pedestrian facilities in use shall be maintained at all time.
- Handicapped parking stalls shall be relocated as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. A minimum of 8 handicapped parking stalls shall be maintained in the main Aurora Transit Center and 4 handicapped stalls shall be maintained in Lot X at all times. Actual number of handicapped spaces to be provided during various construction stages shall be determined by the Engineer.
- It is anticipated that underground improvements will be installed near active pedestrian routes prior to completion of the corresponding above ground improvement. An example of this is the installation of light pole foundations along the west sidewalk of IL Route 25, which will be installed in the first stage of the project, but light poles will not be erected until a later stage. All underground work partially completed adjacent to active pedestrian routes, including but not limited to light pole foundations, signal mast arm and ped pole

foundations, signal cabinet foundations and lighting cabinet foundations shall be protected throughout the project from damage and vandalism, and from causing danger or injury to pedestrians, bicyclists and the motoring public.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL), which cost shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **DIVISION 800**

### **CENTRALIZED SYSTEM FIELD INTEGRATION / SETUP**

#### Description.

This work shall consist of configuring, integrating various field traffic devices at signal locations as specified in the Plans into the City of Aurora existing Advance Traffic Management System (ATMS) network. Field devices include traffic signal controllers, video detection system and CCTV (PTZ) cameras as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall utilize the services of a qualified system integrator having experience and proficiency with the integration of Ethernet based traffic management networks to perform this work.

This work shall include the configuration of existing (CENTRACS) ATMS software for the full functionality and integration of the additional field devices, including development of intersection graphics and traffic signal controller data base conversions to transfer existing traffic signal timing/programming to the ATMS as directed by the Engineer and City Traffic Engineering staff. This work shall also include assigning IP addresses to field devices; troubleshooting; and submitting documentation to the Engineer. This work will not include the re-optimization of the existing traffic signal systems.

A new, contractor-provided 24-strand single mode/12-strand multi-mode fiber optic cable along Broadway Avenue shall serve as the Local Area Network (LAN) communication backhaul to the City's traffic management center. This work shall also require coordination with each manufacturer of field end devices, converters, and networking equipment to ensure successful digital video transmissions, serial-over-copper, serial-over-fiber, and serial-over Ethernet communications between Virtual Local Area Networks (VLAN) and field devices. Separate VLANs shall be provided – one each for the traffic signal controllers and video traffic monitoring systems as well as for up to Four (4) additional VLANs for other type field devices to be added to the network in the future. The Contractor shall label the ports of each switch (throughout the network) to identify the associated VLAN/device.

The Contractor's integrator shall develop written network assignment and test plans and submit them to the Engineer for approval.

1. The network assignment plan shall include the proposed IP addresses, VLAN assignments and port assignments for all traffic field devices associated with the new traffic system network as well as provisioning for future expansion of the network and the inclusion of additional traffic field devices throughout all other areas of the City.
2. The testing plan shall include systematic procedures with anticipated results that demonstrate that the centralized traffic management network and all its subsystems (including the ATMS software) are fully operational. Approved testing procedures will be performed in the presence of City and Contractor representatives. The testing plan shall include forms listing itemized functional checks of the system with signature placeholders for City and Contractor representatives. The test plan will verify the network performance over the extent of this project.

Both plans shall be revised to the satisfaction of the Engineer and City Staff for approval.

### Basis of Payment

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for CENTRALIZED SYSTEM FIELD INTEGRATION / SETUP, which price shall be payment in full for all communication network configuration and coordination necessary to deliver an expansion of the existing Ethernet network that provides successful communications between all field devices and the communication backhaul to the City of Aurora's ATMS located at the Aurora City Hall.

### **CONDUIT SPLICE**

Description. This work shall consist of locating and intercepting the existing conduit at locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall locate the conduit and make any preparations to the existing conduit in order to connect the proposed galvanized steel conduit.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for CONDUIT SPLICE which shall include all connections, materials and labor, necessary to locate the existing conduit and prepare the existing conduit for connection to the new galvanized steel conduit. The galvanized steel conduit shall be paid for separately

### **ETHERNET SWITCH**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a managed Ethernet switch and shall include all materials and work necessary for installation in a traffic signal cabinet. The switch will connect the (field) equipment in the cabinet to the fiber optic communication network, CTMS system and provide as network nodes at certain locations for the gigabyte communication backhaul as needed.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a "RuggedCom" brand RuggedSwitch@RS900G managed Ethernet switch in a new or existing traffic signal control cabinet.

The Ethernet Switch shall be configured with a minimum of the following ports:

- 8 RJ-45 10/100 Communication ports; and
  - All ports shall be equipped to provide power over Ethernet (PoE)
  - PoE power shall be sufficient to accommodate remote controlled video and wireless interconnect systems.
- 4 1000 base SPF (single mode) fiber optic communication ports.

The Ethernet Switch shall satisfy the following requirements:

- Maximum dimensions: 8" x 3" x 5"
- Weight: 2 - 4 pounds
- Power:
  - Power Input: 100 to 240 VAC (47-63 Hz)
  - Power Consumption: 10 watts Max.
- Operating Environment:
  - Temperature range: -40° to 60° C/-40° to +140° F
  - Cooling shall use convection and heat sinking; no fans

- Performance:
  - RJ45 ports:
    - 100 or 10 Mb speed per port
    - Full or half-duplex mode per port
  - Fiber optic communication ports shall be configurable for SC, ST and LC connectors for single-mode

The Contractor shall locate shelf space or other suitable mounting location in the traffic signal cabinets or as identified on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall install all necessary patch cords, media converters, connectors, power supplies, or auxiliary equipment necessary to complete the communication circuits at full functional potential. The Contractor shall connect the switch to the field devices as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. The switch shall allow for compatible integration of the City's CTMS network. The contractor shall be responsible for all network programming of the network switches and communication elements within the traffic signal cabinet and shall demonstrate that the switches are correctly installed and configured as specified in other special provisions for this project.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ETHERNET SWITCH, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the switch, and all necessary connectors, cables, hardware, software, other peripheral equipment, and placing it in operation to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT REMOVAL AND SALVAGE**

Description. This work shall consist of removing and salvaging an existing electric vehicle charging unit where shown on the plans.

Construction Requirements. The unit shall be disconnected at its power source, removed along with its protective bollards and delivered to the City of Aurora Public Works within the city limits. The existing anchor bolts and associated conduits shall be cut flush to concrete.

The contractor shall be responsible for all coordination required for disconnection and removal of unit.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT REMOVAL AND SALVAGE, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

## **FIBER OPTIC CABLE**

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 871.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The fiber optic cable shall provide twelve fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six single mode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

All connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

Testing shall be in accordance with Article 801.13(d). Electronic files of OTDR signature traces shall be provided in the Final project documentation with certification from the Contractor that attenuation of each fiber does not exceed 0.4 dB/km nominal at 1300nm for single mode fiber.

### **GULFBOX JUNCTION**

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 815 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

Materials. The gulfbox junction shall be Cast iron.

Installation: Revise the first article 815.03 to read. "The location of the gulfbox junction shall be excavated so that the top of the gulfbox is set flush with the sidewalk, top of curb or paved surface."

### **HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a 17"x30"x18" nominal size deep composite concrete handhole as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. All work related to the installation of the handhole shall be included (excavation, installation of handhole and cover, gravel french drain, backfill, disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and requirements.

Construction Requirements. The handhole shall be precast constructed of polymer concrete. The box and lid shall meet or exceed ANSI Tier 15 loading requirements and also be tested in accordance with the latest edition of NASI/SCTE 77. The box shall be placed on 12" of crushed stone for drainage. The lid shall have a logo as shown on plans. All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Sections 814 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE (SPECIAL), which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

## **HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an 11"x18"x18" deep composite concrete handhole as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. All work related to the installation of the handhole shall be included (excavation, installation of handhole and cover, gravel french drain, backfill, disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and requirements.

Construction Requirements. The handhole shall be precast constructed of polymer concrete. The box and lid shall meet or exceed ANSI Tier 15 loading requirements and also be tested in accordance with the latest edition of NASI/SCTE 77. The box shall be placed on 12" of crushed stone for drainage. The lid shall have a logo as shown on plans. All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Sections 814 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

## **INTERSECTION VIDEO TRAFFIC MONITORING WITH PTZ CAMERA**

Description. This work shall consist for furnishing and installing an intersection video monitoring system consisting of the installation of a Pan-Tilt-Zoom (PTZ) video camera in a dome, all mounting hardware and associated peripheral equipment.

General. This item shall also include furnishing and installing the video monitoring camera, which shall be designed and optimized for roadway video monitoring compatible with the City of Aurora's transportation video management system and meeting the following requirements:

1. Automatic focus and iris and have a minimum optical zoom of thirty-five (30x) and a minimum digital zoom of twelve (12x);
2. Built in image stabilizer;
3. Video compression in H.264 and Motion JPEG;
4. Maximum video resolution of HDTV 1080p (1920 x 1080 pixels);
5. Frames per second of 25/30 (HDTV 1080p)
6. Automatic defog of the camera dome;
7. The camera shall provide for 360-degree rotation on the horizontal plane and 180-degree rotation on the vertical plane within the lower hemisphere of the dome with preset capabilities for 256 views;
8. Powered by Power over Ethernet (PoE) and include any necessary power injector;
9. Rated for operating temperatures of -34° to +50° C/-29° to +122° F;
10. Supports NTCIP (1205) for pan/tilt/zoom camera control;
11. Camera controller and auxiliary devices necessary for a complete and functional video operation;
12. Be digital and a built-in encoder for connection to the central office. A separate encoder shall not be required; and

13. Include IP port(s) compatible directly with (or through adapter) RJ45 cables.
14. Include port access for laptop computer (necessary for field adjustments and video verification).

This item shall also include furnishing, installing and testing all auxiliary cabling, connectors, couplers, in-building hardware and software, jacks, splitters, conversion adapters, equipment racks, power supplies, power strips, surge suppressors, etc. necessary for a complete and fully functional system. The cable to be used for connecting the video monitoring camera to the local Ethernet switch shall be paid for separately under the pay item - "OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE".

Cameras shall be mounted onto on the end of the luminaire arm (combination mast arm) support at locations as specified in the Plans. All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms or luminaire mast arms shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The cost for all mounting/connecting hardware and auxiliary devices to test and operate this system to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall be included in this pay item and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for INTERSECTION VIDEO TRAFFIC MONITORING WITH PTZ CAMERA, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all associated equipment required, installing the system complete and in place, testing and placing the system into operation.

### **JUNCTION BOX EMBEDDED IN STRUCTURE, SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 813 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified:

Materials. The junction box shall be 24" x 24" x 18" nominal size and made of stainless steel, per Section 1088.04(a) of the Standard Specifications.

### **LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing an LED type, color changeable, architectural wall wash lighting system installed under the concrete deck of the bridge. The system will consist of LED lighting units, lighting power supply, lighting power-data converters, connecting wires, attachment channels/brackets, attachment screws and inserts into the concrete deck as well as all necessary and appurtenant hardware.

Connection cables to the lighting power sources, the lighting controller, and conduit encased in the structure shall be paid for separately.

Materials: All materials shall meet the requirements of the National Electric Code and shall be UL listed for outdoor use.

- A. LED luminaires shall be of the types and sizes indicated in these Special Provisions and follow the items noted below:

1. Photometry must comply with Illuminating Engineering Society of North America Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products (IESNA LM-79).
2. The individual LEDs must be constructed such that a catastrophic loss of the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.
3. The luminaire must be constructed such that LED modules may be replaced or repaired without the replacement of the whole fixture.
4. Luminaire shall be rated for use in wet and outdoor locations.
5. Colors shall be red, green and blue.

The luminaire must not consume power in the off state. The fluctuations of line voltage must have no visible effect on the luminous output. The LED circuitry must prevent visible flicker to the unaided eye over the voltage range specified above.

- B. Electronic Driver for LED Fixtures must comply with UL requirements for the locations they are situated.
- C. Wire and cable shall be provided and installed as required to connect all the LED luminaire electrical equipment and devices located under the concrete deck as shown on the plans and as per manufacturer's requirements.
- D. The electrical systems must be completely and effectively grounded as required by the national electrical code. All ground systems and connections must be mechanically secure and electrically continuous.
- E. Submittals for the lighting fixture and its components, including drivers, must be delivered to the Engineer at least 30 calendar days prior to planned installation of the lighting assembly. The Engineer must be allowed at least 20 calendar days for the review of submittals.
- F. Submit the manufacturer's standard catalog cut sheets with performance specifications demonstrating complete compliance to all of the specifications herein.
- G. Submit the QA documentation as an informational submittal.
- H. Submit the manufacturer's warranty documentation as an informational submittal before installing lighting fixture.
- I. Equipment must be 100% tested for proper operation prior to shipment from the factory. Manufacturers utilizing statistical sampling is not be acceptable.

Manufacturers.

LED fixture and appurtenances, Power Supply and Power Data-Convertor: GVA Lighting, Inc., 3400 Ridgeway Drive, #14, Missisauga, Ontario, L5L 0A2

LED Fixture: Model: STR9 Family of fixtures. 47" long nominal, Clear matte anodized finish, 20 Watt, RGBW colors, (3000K), 30 x 60 optics, Input voltage INF-380VDC

Power Supply: Model G20212 with Infinity technology, IP 66 rated for outdoor use, meeting UL 1012 and 8750.

Power Data Converter: Model 20222 with Infinity technology, 1DMX, IP66 rated for outdoor use.

Installation. The plans show conditions as accurately as possible but do not necessarily show all the fittings, etc., necessary to suit structure conditions. Locations of outlets, appliances, etc., are approximate. The Contractor must be responsible for the proper locations in order to make them fit with the architectural details and also instructions from the Engineer.

Before installation of conduit for switches, or lights, the Engineer, reserve the right to move location to better adapt them for usage, prior to installation, within a distance of three feet as presently indicated, at no additional cost.

Provide all materials and labor required to adequately support, brace and strengthen equipment and materials furnished as part of this work. All LED lights, drivers, boxes, etc., must be supported directly from the structure. All conduits must be securely and independently supported so that no strain will be transmitted to outlet box and pull box supports, etc.

The contractor must carefully check with other contractors to coordinate the location of electrical equipment with work of other trades.

Contractor must at all times keep the premises free of all waste, surplus materials, rubbish or debris which is caused by his employees or resulting from his work. After all equipment and devices have been installed, remove all labels, stickers, stains, and temporary covers. Identification plates must be present on all equipment.

A visual inspection must be performed to verify cleanliness and alignment of the fixtures. Misalignment and light leaks must be corrected.

Reflectors and baffles must be free from marks, labels, or blemishes.

An operational test must be performed to verify that all fixtures light properly, and are switched according to the project plans.

Warranty. Manufacturer must provide a full one-year warranty on all equipment supplied. Warranty must cover 100% of the cost to repair or replace any parts required during the first one year, which are directly attributable to the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured for payment as a single item, each, for LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL which will include **all** aspects of the underdeck lighting system as noted in the Special Provision including all lighting fixtures, cable, supports, brackets hardware and installation and testing. The amount paid to the Contractor will be per the following schedule:

- (a) Upon execution of the contract, 50 percent of the pay item will be paid.
- (b) An additional 30 percent of the pay item will be paid upon successful testing of the installation.

- (c) The remaining 20 percent of the pay item will be paid upon final resolution of any 'punch list' items and upon acceptance by the City.

### **LUMINAIRE LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, SPECIAL**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing an LED type, color changeable, architectural lighting system and light channel cover installed in the concrete architectural element, located on top of the above deck center concrete beam of the bridge as shown on the plans, as described herein and as directed by the Engineer. The system will consist of a color changeable LED lighting strip, LED light driver, lighting strip support elements, lighting transformer, connecting wires, attachment channels, polycarbonate light channel cover and gaskets, and all necessary and appurtenant hardware.

Connection cables to the lighting power sources, conduit encased in the structure or placed underground and handholes, gulf or junction boxes shall be paid for separately.

Materials: All materials shall meet the requirements of the National Electric Code and shall be UL listed for outdoor use.

- A. LED luminaires shall be of the types and sizes indicated in these Special Provisions and follow the items noted below:
1. Photometry must comply with Illuminating Engineering Society of North America Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products (IESNA LM-79).
  2. The individual LEDs must be constructed such that a catastrophic loss of the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.
  3. The luminaire must be constructed such that LED modules may be replaced or repaired without the replacement of the whole fixture.
  4. Luminaire shall be rated for use in wet and outdoor locations.
  5. Colors shall be red, green and blue.

The luminaire must not consume power in the off state. The fluctuations of line voltage must have no visible effect on the luminous output. The LED circuitry must prevent visible flicker to the unaided eye over the voltage range specified above.

- B. DMX to LED Controller and the Power Supply unit for LED Fixtures must comply with UL requirements for the locations they are situated.
- C. Wire and cable shall be provided and installed as required to connect all the architectural lighting electrical equipment and devices located in the concrete architectural element on top of the above deck concrete center bridge beam as shown on the plans and as per the manufacturer's recommendation. This work shall also include a cable connection between the DMX to LED Controller and an identified City of Aurora Controller that provides access to the overall aesthetic lighting for RiverEdge Park. (See plans for location). Cable type and connections shall be as required by the manufacturer.
- D. The electrical systems must be completely and effectively grounded as required by the national electrical code. All ground systems and connections must be mechanically secure and electrically continuous.

- E. Submittals for the lighting fixture and its components, including drivers, must be delivered to the Engineer at least 30 calendar days prior to erection of the lighting assembly. The Engineer must be allowed at least 20 calendar days for the review of submittals.
- F. Submit the manufacturer's standard catalog cut sheets with performance specifications demonstrating complete compliance to all of the specifications herein.
- G. Submit the QA documentation as an informational submittal.
- H. Submit the manufacturer's warranty documentation as an informational submittal before installing lighting fixture.
- I. Equipment must be 100% tested for proper operation prior to shipment from the factory. Manufacturers utilizing statistical sampling is not be acceptable.
- J. Acrylic (polycarbonate) Light Channel Cover. The acrylic lens cover shall be of unbreakable polycarbonate material ½ inch thick, with a frosted or opaque finish. The locations are shown on the plans in the center architectural element and at the bench location mid span of the bridge.
- K. The polycarbonate cover shall fit within the designated area as shown on the plans in a flush manner and shall include a rubber gasket material capable of keeping water out of the lighting system area but still allow access for maintenance on periodic basis. The rubber gasket shall be placed around all four edges of the Light Channel cover. The length of each individual piece of the lens cover shall not exceed 6 feet. The transition areas at mid span shall be a single piece of polycarbonate.
- L. The light channel cover and gaskets shall be fastened to the concrete architectural element by means of reusable ¼" diameter stainless steel fasteners of the spacing indicated on the plans, allowing maintenance access. The fastener head must be flush with the light channel cover.

Manufacturers.

LED and appurtenances: Ribbonlyte 2.2 RGB by Acolyte LED, 251 W 30<sup>th</sup> St., Suite 12 E, New York, NY 1001 212-629-6830.

In recessed channel AR3 with Clear Lens option

DMX to LED Controller: SA-CTRL-DMX-RGBW-IP66 by Solid Apollo, 2125 196<sup>th</sup> St. SW, Suite 112, Lynnwood, WA 98036

Transformer: EM150S24DC by EMCOD 6925 Eton Avenue, Canoga Park, CA 91303.

Installation. The plans show conditions as accurately as possible but do not necessarily show all the fittings, etc., necessary to suit structure conditions. Locations of outlets, appliances, etc., are approximate. The Contractor must be responsible for the proper locations in order to make them fit with the architectural details and also instructions from the Engineer.

Before installation of conduit for switches, or lights, the Engineer, reserve the right to move location to better adapt them for usage, prior to installation, within a distance of three feet as presently indicated, at no additional cost.

Provide all materials and labor required to adequately support, brace and strengthen equipment and materials furnished as part of this work. All LED lights, drivers, boxes, etc., must be supported directly from the structure. All conduits must be securely and independently supported so that no strain will be transmitted to outlet box and pull box supports, etc.

The contractor must carefully check with other contractors to coordinate the location of electrical equipment with work of other trades.

Contractor must at all times keep the premises free of all waste, surplus materials, rubbish or debris which is caused by his employees or resulting from his work. After all equipment and devices have been installed, remove all labels, stickers, stains, and temporary covers. Identification plates must be present on all equipment.

A visual inspection must be performed to verify cleanliness and alignment of the fixtures. Misalignment and light leaks must be corrected.

Reflectors and baffles must be free from marks, labels, or blemishes.

An operational test must be performed to verify that all fixtures light properly, and are switched according to the project plans.

Warranty. Manufacturer must provide a full one-year warranty after acceptance on all equipment supplied. Warranty must cover 100% of the cost to repair or replace any parts required during the first one year, which are directly attributable to the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured for payment as a single each item for LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, SPECIAL which will include all aspects of the light channel LED installation noted in the Special Provision for the length of the bridge. The amount paid to the Contractor will be per the following schedule:

- (a) Upon execution of the contract, 50 percent of the pay item will be paid.
- (b) An additional 40 percent of the pay item will be paid upon successful testing of the installation.
- (c) The remaining 10 percent of the pay item will be paid upon final resolution of any 'punch list' items and upon acceptance by the City.

### **LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing and installing a 24 inch diameter concrete light pole foundation where shown on the contract drawings.

Materials and Construction Requirements. The concrete foundation shall be constructed and installed per the details in the Contract Drawings, and in conformance with Section 836 of the Standard Specifications. Where soil conditions require support to prevent caving in of the shaft

sidewall, the contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing a full depth form liner at no additional cost.

Measurement and Payment. Concrete foundations shall be measured for payment in feet, along the vertical and horizontal centerlines of the foundation without overlap.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

### **LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing and installing a 24 inch diameter concrete light pole foundation where shown on the contract drawings.

Materials and Construction Requirements. The concrete foundation shall be constructed and installed per the details in the Contract Drawings, and in conformance with Section 836 of the Standard Specifications. Where soil conditions require support to prevent caving in of the shaft sidewall, the contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing a full depth form liner at no additional cost.

Measurement and Payment. Concrete foundations shall be measured for payment in feet, along the vertical centerline of the foundation.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, SPECIAL, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

### **LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing and installing a 24-inch diameter concrete light pole foundation for the new and relocated Parking Lot X street lights and the relocated bike path lights adjacent to Parking Lot X at the locations shown on the plans.

Materials and Construction Requirements. The concrete foundation shall be constructed and installed per the details in the details shown in the plans and in conformance with the applicable portion of Section 836 of the Standard Specifications. Where soil conditions require support to prevent caving in of the shaft sidewall, the contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing a full depth form liner at no additional cost.

Concrete: The concrete foundation shall be constructed using Class SI concrete per Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications.

Measurement and Payment. Concrete foundations shall be measured for payment in feet along the vertical centerline of the foundation.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, SPECIAL, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

## **LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a new 30-foot weldable grade hot rolled commercial quality carbon steel light pole with dual mounted luminaires on a concrete foundation for the Parking Lot X expansion at the locations shown in the plans.

Materials. All material shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Section 1069 of the Standard Specifications.

The following list of parking lot lighting equipment is based on record drawing provided by the City of Aurora for the parking lot lighting installed in Parking Lot X and W. The contractor shall complete a field reconnaissance to verify that the information listed below is accurate and is what is existing in the field.

### **Pole**

- Model: Valmont Model 500Q300
- Square: 30-foot height
- Wall Thickness: 11 gauge
- Pole Base: 11" x 11"
- Bolt Circle: 11"
- Color: Dark Bronze (powder coated)
- Anchor bolts: 0.75"(Dia) x 17" (Length) x 3" (Hk) (to be verified with manufacturer)
- Base cover: Standard Full Base Cover

### **Luminaire**

- Model: General Electric Decashield 400 (DSMT)
- Mounting Type: Flat Surface Mounting
- Wattage: 400
- Light Source: EPMH
- Ballast: Autoreg
- Lens Type: Flat Glass
- IES Distribution Type: Medium Cutoff – Type III
- Color: Dark Bronze (powder coated)

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed in accordance with the contract plan drawings, Section 830 of the Standard Specifications, NEC, and local ordinances.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each (EACH) for LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL, which price shall be payment in full for pole, luminaire(s), anchor bolts, connections, grounding, and all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work as specified.

The concrete foundation will be measured separately for payment as Light Pole Foundation, Special.

### **LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL, 30'**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a new 30 foot spun aluminum light pole with twin 6 foot mast arms on a concrete foundation as shown on the contract drawings.

Materials. All material shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Section 1069 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed in accordance with the contract plan drawings, Section 830 of the Standard Specifications, NEC, and local ordinances

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL, 30', which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

### **LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, HIGH WATTAGE**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a new LED luminaire (complete including pole wiring, fuses and fuse holders) as shown on the contract drawings.

Materials. The luminaire shall be as shown on the contract plan drawings. The pole wiring, fuse holders and fusing shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1065.01 and 1066.09 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed in accordance with Section 821 of the Standard Specifications, contract plan drawings, NEC, and local ordinances

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, HIGH WATTAGE, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

### **LOCATING UNDERGROUND CABLE**

Description. This work shall consist of determining the exact locations of underground electric cable and electric conductors for parking lot and walkway lighting owned and maintained by the City or Park District adjacent to Parking Lot X and Parking Lot W and the limits of the removal for the Fox River Trail on the west side of the river and along the removal limits of the RiverEdge Trail and proposed bridge touchdown on the east side of the river.

The Contractor shall be responsible for locating all parking lot and walkway lighting cables within the vicinity of the cable/conduit removal limits shown on the plans. The lighting cable shall be located and marked along the cable to be removed to the source point where the cable will be disconnected. The Contractor shall also adhere to applicable portions of Section 803 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Methods. Any information shown on the plans for existing underground electrical facilities owned and by the City of Aurora or Park District are intended to show general electrical lighting circuitry only, and are not intended to show exact locations of cable or conduits.

The Contractor will determine the exact locations of all underground electric cable and electric conductors, document the locations on a plan view drawing, and provide copies of the plan to the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for LOCATING UNDERGROUND CABLE for the project areas designated above, which price shall include locating each cable and/or conduit/raceway as approved or directed by the Engineer, marking and flagging cable, and protecting it from damage during location operations and documenting the information on a plan view record drawing.

When determining the depth of a utility is necessary, the depth shall be determined as specified in Exploration Trench, Special.

### **MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET**

Description. This work shall consist of modifying the existing controller cabinet to implement the proposed sequence of operation as shown on the plans. This includes adding proposed or modifying existing pedestrian stages, and making all necessary modifications to the controller and cabinet to achieve the proposed signal controller sequence, including load switch panel and phasing operation.

General. The work shall be in accordance with Sections 857, 863, 873, and 895 of the Standard Specifications and shall include modifications in controller programming and all necessary wiring, hardware, and modifications to the existing load switch panel to implement the proposed signal phasing at the intersection as shown on the plans. All necessary materials, parts, controller software upgrades, and labor required for modifying the controller cabinet to accommodate proposed signal phasing including load switches, and field wiring, shall be considered included in this pay item.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all materials, hardware, wiring, controller software upgrades, and labor required to modify the existing controller cabinet necessary for proper operation of the proposed sequence of operations to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL WORK**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing rigid galvanized steel conduit stubs (with pull strings) for power and communication at the eight-bus stop shelters where shown on the Contract Drawings.

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Section 1088.01 (a) of the Standard Specifications

Construction Requirements. Conduit stubs shall be installed from the edge of the shelter to the adjacent composite concrete handhole. All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings, Section 810 of the Standard Specifications, and in accordance with the NEC and local ordinances.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work and actual locations of conduit stub ups.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL WORK, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

### **MODIFY EXISTING CABINET EQUIPMENT AND APPURTENANCES**

Description. This item shall consist of modifying an existing electrical panel to accommodate proposed electric vehicle charging pedestals. This work also includes furnishing and installing all above grade portions of the conduits proposed to be connected to this panel.

Materials. The contractor shall furnish and install materials in accordance with the contract plan drawings. The above grade conduits shall be rigid galvanized steel in accordance with Section 1088.01 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be in conformance with the contract plan drawings, N.E.C. and local ordinances.

Measurement and Payment. This item will be measured for payment for each cabinet that is modified.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for MODIFY EXISTING CABINET EQUIPMENT AND APPURTENANCES, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

### **ORNAMENTAL LIGHT UNIT COMPLETE**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a new 40 foot light pole (complete including pole, decorative base, luminaire, luminaire arm, banner arms, all hardware and accessories) on a concrete foundation as shown on the contract drawings.

Materials. The contractor shall also furnish and install, pole wiring, pole ground lug, fuse holders/ fusing and breakaway couplings in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1065.01, 1066.09, and 1070.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Pole and all components shall be factory painted black.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed in accordance with Sections 821, 830 and 838 of the Standard Specifications, contract plan drawings, NEC, and local ordinances

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for ORNAMENTAL LIGHT UNIT COMPLETE, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

## **OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a network cable from the traffic signal cabinet to the associated field device shown on the Plans.

The outdoor rated network cable shall be a black Category 6 POE cable, meeting the TIA/EIA 568-B.2 telecommunication standards. The cable shall be composed of 24 AWG solid bare copper conductors, twisted pairs, polyolefin insulation, inner LLPE jacket, overall shield (100% coverage), industrial grade sunlight and oil-resistant LLPE jacket. The cable shall be capable of performing from -40 °C to 70 °C.

Each end of the cable shall be terminated with an RJ-45 connector installed in accordance to the TIA/EIA 568B standard. The drain wire at each end shall be terminated with a ring lug and attached to a suitable ground point.

The work shall be performed in accordance to the applicable portions of Section 873 of the "Standard Specifications", and details as shown on the Plans. Furnishing and installing the RJ-45 connectors, ring terminals and grounding shall be included in the cost of this pay item.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE. The unit price shall include furnishing and installing the cable, and making all connections necessary for proper operation.

## **PEDESTRIAN RAILING AND PEDESTRIAN RAIL (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work will be performed in accordance with Section 509 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

The Pedestrian Rail will consist of steel posts and handrail with a painted finish, stainless steel cable, stainless steel cable rail fittings, plastic cable inserts at steel posts, and galvanized attachment bolts and other attachment hardware, as per the details shown on the plans.

Pedestrian Rail, Special will consist of steel posts and handrail with a painted finish, stainless steel cable, stainless steel cable rail fittings, plastic cable inserts at steel posts, wooden railing and galvanized attachment bolts and other attachment hardware, as per the details shown on the plans.

Each rail type shall accommodate an LED lighting system. The lighting electrical system and fixtures will be specified and paid for separately as PEDESTRIAN BRIDGE LIGHTING SYSTEM.

### Materials.

- A. Wire Rope: 1 x 19 strand, 3/16- inch diameter stainless steel wire rope shall be made from wire complying with ASTM A 492, Type 316.
- B. Wire Rope Fittings: Turnbuckles and fittings shall be fabricated from stainless steel Type 316, and with capability to sustain without failure, a load equal to the minimum breaking strength of the wire rope with which they are used. End fittings and cables shall be isolated from rail posts by rubber grommets or other means.

- C. Steel Handrails: Provide steel handrail and fittings as shown on the drawings and per the specifications. Steel handrails shall be painted as indicated on the plans and as outlined below. Attachment fittings and connectors shall be galvanized steel. Attachment hardware for electrical access panels shall be galvanized steel.
- D. Wooden Rails. Wooden rails at the center platform area shall consist of FSC-Certified Ipe type wood with a smooth natural finish as per the details shown on the plans. Attachment fittings shall be galvanized steel. Documentation for wood certification shall be provided.
- E. Acrylic Light cover. An acrylic light cover shall be installed on the metal hand rail elements to protect the LED lighting system. Acrylic Lenses must be 100 percent virgin acrylic clear plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation. Lenses must be shatterproof and abrasion resistant. Lens Thickness must be 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated. Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in railing. All attachment hardware and fasteners shall be galvanized steel.

#### Railing System Submittals.

The Contractor shall submit complete shop drawings for each rail assembly. The shop drawings must show the complete details of the metal railing, installation hardware, intermediate cable railing and anchorage components. The drawings must also include details on fabrication and installation of intermediate cable railing and must show the type and location of all fasteners.

The shop drawings must be supplemented with calculations for intermediate cable rails. Calculations must be signed by a licensed Structural Engineer in the State of Illinois. Calculations must be based on the elastic method and must include allowable stress analysis for all members and connections.

The intermediate cable rails must be designed to withstand a horizontally applied normal load of 50 pounds on an area not to exceed 12 inches by 12 inches including openings and space between rails and located so as to produce the maximum load effects. Reactions due to the loading are not required to be superimposed with the loads specified in either preceding paragraph. Intermediate cable rails shall also be designed as to not allow a 5-inch diameter sphere to pass through under a normal load of 50 pounds. For initial review, the Contractor shall submit 2 sets of drawings and one set of calculations. After initial review, submit 4 sets of drawings and 2 sets of calculations to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall allow 15 calendar days for initial review and 10 calendar days for subsequent review.

Paint System. The steel members of the Pedestrian Railing and Pedestrian Railing (Special) shall be shop painted including cleaning, perform surface preparation, shop paint the new steel members to the colors as noted on the plans on the proposed pedestrian bridge structure. The work includes but is not limited to the furnishing, application, and protection of paint coatings; surface preparation including washing and rinsing; shop priming and coating; shop final coating and field retouching of all new steel members of the railing systems, installed as part of this project.

The work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 506 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

The following components required to be painted and included in this item are the railing posts, handrails, plates and minor appurtenances composing the railing system as described in the drawings (3-coat paint system)

Materials. The structural steel coating shall be a fluoropolymer coating type that has the capability of being applied in the assembly shop and in the field. The coating system will consist of a three (3) coat system that comprises of a primer, an intermediate coat and a fluoropolymer finish coat.

The standard coating shall meet the terms defined in ASTM D16. The coating type to be provided shall have a satin finish which refers to a low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured with a 60-degree meter.

Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall submit for verification the name of the manufacturer and the composition of the primer and finish paint and a copy of the paint manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheet on or before the preconstruction conference.

All surfaces inadvertently painted either in the shop or in touch up in the field shall be immediately cleaned by the Contractor at no additional cost.

Paint material shall be delivered to the Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type)
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents
5. Thinning instructions
6. Application instructions
7. Color name and number
8. VOC content

Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers, out of direct sun, in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees Fahrenheit. Maintain containers used in storage in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Protect painting materials from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Contractor shall take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application.

Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable. Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent

products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the following documentation for approval prior to the start of the work herein specified:

1. Material list: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and coating material proposed for use.
2. Manufacturers' Information: Provide manufacturers' technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing and applying each coating material proposed for use. Certifications by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
3. Colors: Provide color matches indicated by reference to manufacturer's color designations.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Surface Preparation: surface is to be prepared per SSPC SP-6 / NACE#3 "Commercial Blast" with a 2.0 – 2.5 mil profile obtained.
2. Zinc Primer coating application. Primer shall be applied defect free. No holidays, runs or sags, mist coat and dry spay.
3. Epoxy Primer/Intermediate coating application. Primer shall be applied defect free. No holidays, runs or sags, mist coat and dry spay.
4. Fluoropolymer coating application. Primer shall be applied defect free. No holidays, runs or sags, mist coat and dry spay.

All faying surfaces of field connections (field weld splices) shall be masked off after priming and shall not receive the intermediate or top coats in the shop. The intermediate and top coats for field connections shall be applied in the field, after erection of the structural steel is completed. QC/QA Requirements.

Contractor shall engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

Contractor shall submit mock-ups or field samples for the Engineer's review and approval. Contractor shall correct areas, modify method of application/installation, or adjust finish as directed by the Engineer to comply with the specified requirements.

Contractor shall maintain mock-ups and field samples accessible to serve as a standard of quality for the Project. The sample shall consist of the following:

1. Provide full-coat finish samples on at least 100 square feet of surface until required sheen, color, and texture are obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review on in-place work.

2. Provide full-coat finish samples for paint/coating systems Contractor, installer, manufacturer's representative and representatives of other affected parties shall meet at site to review procedure, acceptance of substrate surfaces, and coordination with other parties.

Contractor shall obtain block fillers, primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Contractor is required to strictly adhere to the coating manufacturer's recommended practices with regard to:

1. Storage
2. Mixing/Thinning
3. Application
4. Environmental Conditions / Concerns

Contractor is required to strictly adhere to the caulking / sealant manufacturer's practices with regard to application.

Contractor accepts all responsibility and liability for:

1. Public safety / worker safety
2. Hazardous & Non-hazardous waste disposal
3. Airborne paint and overspray concerns & claims
4. All masking and protection of non-coated substrate
5. Any and all damage to substrates

The Engineer reserves the right to engage an inspection for all work in progress. Inspection of the following areas should be considered appropriate:

1. Surface preparation: determine that the degree of surface preparation specified is achieved. Surface profile to be measured using coarse Testex Tape/micrometer. No visible contamination has occurred since the surface prep operation, or since application of previous coat. There are no visible defects in previous coat.
2. Coating Storage: Determine that all coatings are stored within the manufacturer's recommended storage temperatures. Establish that the coating to be applied have not been damaged by age, improper storage, handling, etc. Establish that the coatings to be applied are the coatings specified.
3. Mixing and thinning: Document all product codes and batch numbers. Determine that the proper mixing ratios, components, induction times, and thinner amounts and product codes are correct.
4. Application: Document application equipment including tip sizes, pressures, and relevant information. Measure coating DFT thickness per SSPC PA-2, monitor and record

Manufacturer's Warranty.

The Warranties listed herein are in addition to and not a limitation of, any other rights the Department may have under the Contract Documents.

Maintain all product manufacturers' warranties. Provide the Engineer with documentation of the product manufacturer's warranties for all products supplied as part of the work.

All materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be high quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted in writing by the Engineer, that the work will conform with the requirements of the Contract documents and the work will be free of defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted in writing by the Engineer. Work not conforming to these requirements, including unauthorized substitutions, may be considered defective. If required by the Engineer, furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

All the paint finishes and the protective clear coat finishes furnished under the Contract will be high quality, free of defects in appearance or application, will not develop excessive fading or excessive non-uniformity of color, nor will crack, peel, or otherwise fail as a result of defects in materials.

The paint finishes furnished under the Contract will meet the following requirements for a period of ten (10) years beginning upon final acceptance of the work by the Engineer:

1. The paint finish will not suffer any loss of adhesion as evidenced by chipping, cracking or peeling.
2. The paint finish will not fade or change in color in excess of 5 Hunter Delta E units, using ASTM D2244-85 measured on the exposed painted surfaces which have been cleaned of external deposits and chalk.
3. The paint finish will not chalk in excess of a numerical rating 8, as measured using the procedures of ASTM D-4214-89 (Method D-659).

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, per foot the PEDESTRIAN RAIL and PEDESTRIAN RAIL (SPECIAL), complete including all painted posts, railing, cover plates, hardware, cable and cable hardware, installed. The length measured will be the overall length along the top longitudinal member through all posts and gaps.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PEDESTRIAN RAIL or PEDESTRIAN RAIL (SPECIAL).

**PEDESTRIAN BRIDGE LIGHTING SYSTEM**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing a white LED type pedestrian bridge lighting system installed in a steel handrail, located on the outside edges of the bridge. The system will consist of white LED lighting strips, LED light driver, lighting transformer, connecting wires, attachment channel and hardware.

Connection cables to the lighting power sources, the lighting controllers, and conduit encased in the structure shall be paid for separately.

Materials: All materials shall meet the requirements of the National Electric Code and shall be UL listed for outdoor use.

- A. LED luminaires, of types and sizes indicated in these Special Provisions and follow the items listed below:
1. Photometry must comply with Illuminating Engineering Society of North America Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products (IESNA LM-79).
  2. The individual LEDs must be constructed such that a catastrophic loss of the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.
  3. The luminaire must be constructed such that LED modules may be replaced or repaired without the replacement of the whole fixture.
  4. Luminaire shall be rated for use in wet and outdoor locations.

The luminaire must not consume power in the off state. The fluctuations of line voltage must have no visible effect on the luminous output. The LED circuitry must prevent visible flicker to the unaided eye over the voltage range specified above.

- B. Electronic Driver for LED Fixtures must comply with UL for the locations they are situated.
- C. Wire and cable shall be provided and installed as required to connect all pedestrian bridge lighting electrical equipment and devices located in the handrail per information shown on the plans.
- D. The electrical systems must be completely and effectively grounded as required by the national electrical code. All ground systems and connections must be mechanically secure and electrically continuous.
- E. Submittals for the lighting fixture and its components, including drivers, must be delivered to the Engineer at least 30 calendar days prior to erection of the lighting assembly. The Engineer must be allowed at least 20 calendar days for the review of submittals.

Submit the manufacturer's standard catalog cut sheets with performance specifications demonstrating complete compliance to all of the specifications herein.

Submit the QA documentation as an informational submittal.

Submit the manufacturer's warranty documentation as an informational submittal before installing lighting fixture.

Equipment must be 100% tested for proper operation prior to shipment from the factory. Manufacturers utilizing statistical sampling is not be acceptable.

Manufacturers.

LED and appurtenances: Ribbonlyte 3.0 by Acolyte LED, 251 W 30<sup>th</sup> St., Suite 12 E, New York, NY 1001 212-629-6830.

In recessed channel AR3 with Frosted Lens option.

Transformer: EM2-200S24DC by EMCOD 15545 Cabrito Rd., van Nuys, CA 91406.

Installation. The plans show conditions as accurately as possible but do not necessarily show all the fittings, etc., necessary structure conditions. Locations of outlets, appliances, etc., are approximate. The Contractor must be responsible for the proper locations in order to make them fit with the architectural details and also instructions from the Engineer.

Before installation of conduit for switches, or lights, the Engineer, reserve the right to move location to better adapt them for usage, prior to installation, within a distance of three feet as presently indicated, at no additional cost.

Provide all materials and labor required to adequately support, brace and strengthen equipment and materials furnished as part of this work. All LED lights, drivers, boxes, etc., must be supported directly from the structure. All conduits must be securely and independently supported so that no strain will be transmitted to outlet box and pull box supports, etc.

The contractor must carefully check with other contractors to coordinate the location of electrical equipment with work of other trades.

Contractor must at all times keep the premises free of all waste, surplus materials, rubbish or debris which is caused by his employees or resulting from his work. After all equipment and devices have been installed, remove all labels, stickers, stains, and temporary covers. Identification plates must be present on all equipment.

A visual inspection must be performed to verify cleanliness and alignment of the fixtures. Misalignment and light leaks must be corrected.

Reflectors and baffles must be free from marks, labels, or blemishes.

An operational test must be performed to verify that all fixtures light properly, and are switched according to the project plans.

Warranty. Manufacturer must provide a full one-year warranty after acceptance on all equipment supplied. Warranty must cover 100% of the cost to repair or replace any parts required during the first one year, which are directly attributable to the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured for payment as a single Lump Sum item for PEDESTRAIN BRIDGE LIGHTING SYSTEM which shall include all of the equipment, material and labor for the installation and operation of the system. The amount paid to the Contractor will be per the following schedule:

- (a) Upon execution of the contract, 50 percent of the pay item will be paid.
- (b) An additional 40 percent of the pay item will be paid upon successful testing of the installation.
- (c) The remaining 10 percent of the pay item will be paid upon final resolution of any 'punch list' items and upon acceptance by the City.

## **POWER PEDESTALS**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a new electric vehicle charging pedestal (complete including concrete pad, hardware and accessories) where shown on the contract drawings.

Materials. The pedestal and associated equipment shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings.

### Construction Requirements.

All work shall be installed in accordance with equipment manufactures guidelines, contract plan drawings, NEC, and local ordinances.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and performing all work required to connect the unit to the manufacturers network via internal cellular modem.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for POWER PEDESTALS, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

## **REMOVE EXISTING UNDERGROUND CONDUIT**

Description. This work shall consist of removing conduit or raceway including all cables at the location shown on the plans. Conduit and cable will be removed as construction staging dictates that it is no longer needed as cables are rerouted by other means and as directed by the Engineer.

Removal. The conduit and cables shall be removed in accordance with all applicable portions of Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications, as shown on the Plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet removed. Measurements will be made in straight lines along the centerline of the conduit between ends and changes in direction.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the Contract unit price per Foot for REMOVE EXISTING UNDERGROUND CONDUIT.

## **RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing all labor and equipment necessary for safely disconnecting and relocating an existing lighting controller, cabinet, and all associated equipment and appurtenances on the proposed east bridge approach at approximately Sta. 22+84, 77' LT to a location shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The cost shall include the complete removal of the existing concrete service pad and foundation and the installation of a new concrete service pad and foundation. In addition to this special provision and the details included in the plans, the work shall be done in accordance with Section 836 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall document the existing conditions at the site prior to beginning any work. Any damage resulting from the removal, transportation, and relocation of the equipment shall be

repaired or replaced in kind. The Engineer will be the sole judge to determine the extent of damage and the suitability of repair and/or replacement.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall furnish and install conduit and cables to re-establish power, as necessary. All required splicing, connectors, and hardware necessary for the conduit and cable feeds shall be included in the cost of this work. The conduit and cable feeds will be paid for separately.

All existing power cables shall be removed. The contractor shall coordinate with the City and Engineer to ensure all existing power connections are disconnected at the source.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER.

### **REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNIT, SALVAGE**

Description. This work shall consist of removing the existing light pole, mast arm and luminaire in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 842 of the Standard Specifications at the locations shown on the plans.

Contractor is responsible for packaging and delivery of salvaged units to the City of Aurora Public Works

Basis of payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNIT, SALVAGE which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, equipment and incidental expenses as necessary to complete this work as specified and as indicated on the Plans.

### **RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING POLE**

Description. This work shall conform to applicable portions of sections 830 and 842 of the Standard Specifications. Work shall include the disconnection of the existing light poles designated on the plans adjacent to Parking Lot X, Parking Lot W and the bike path at the proposed west bridge to be relocated. There are five (5) poles total that will be salvaged and relocated. The work item includes removal of light pole, temporary storage, and relocation to a new foundation with reconnection to the proposed or existing electrical system. Contractor shall prosecute work in a continuous manner once starting so as to minimize down time for each light. Splice wires at these locations may be needed to make sure that the remainder of each parking lot system is fully functional.

Basis of payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Each (EACH) for RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING POLE which price shall include, removal and storage of the light pole, mat arm (if applicable) and luminaire, and relocating on a proposed concrete base, splicing, testing to assure operational, for all labor, materials, equipment and incidental expenses as necessary to complete this work as specified and as indicated on the Plans.

The new concrete foundations will be measured separately for payment as Light Pole Foundation, Special.

## **REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of existing double handholes at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The frame and cover of an existing double handhole shall be broken off of the top section of the handhole wall to a minimum depth of 3 ft. below the surrounding grade, or as specified, backfilled with approved material, and the surface reconstructed to match the adjoining area. The concrete debris shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way, and the frame and cover disposed of as directed by the Engineer. If the double handhole is located in the sidewalk area, the entire sidewalk square or squares where the double handhole is located shall be replaced with new sidewalk.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all necessary parts, equipment, and labor to remove the existing double handhole to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 895.07 of the Standard Specifications:

An entire or partial traffic signal installation shall be measured as one each per intersection specified in the Plans.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.

**REMOVE PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of an existing pedestrian push-button from an existing traffic signal installation.

General.

The Contractor shall remove the existing push-button including push-button housing, push-button station and sign at locations specified in the Plans. Any open holes remaining in existing traffic signal support structures shall be capped. The Contractor shall dispose of materials outside the right of way or store and deliver to the owning agency as specified in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. The removal of associated electric cable shall be paid separately at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT.

Basis of Payment.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for REMOVE PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON, which price shall be payment in full for removing, storing, delivering or disposing all materials as described above to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**REMOVE RADIO INTERCONNECT**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of an existing wireless radio interconnect.

General.

The Contractor shall remove the existing wireless radio interconnect including radios, antennae, cabling and clamps at locations specified in the Plans. Any open holes remaining in existing traffic signal support structures shall be capped. The Contractor store and deliver to the owning agency as specified in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. The removal of associated electric cable from existing traffic signal installations shall be paid separately at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT.

Basis of Payment.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for REMOVE RADIO INTERCONNECT, which price shall be payment in full for removing, storing, delivering all materials as described above to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **REMOVAL OF EXISTING SIGN LIGHTING UNIT WITH NO SALVAGE**

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of an existing ground mounted flood light where shown on the plans.

Construction Requirements. The entire flood light and associated foundation/supporting structure handhole structure shall be completely removed and disposed of. The void area shall be backfilled with approved material, and the surface reconstructed to match the adjoining area.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING SIGN LIGHTING UNIT WITH NO SALVAGE, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

### **REMOVE EXISTING CABLE**

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing electric cables from conduit at the locations shown on the plans and disposing of them. All electric cables shall be disconnected from their source and removed all together from the conduit.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying the upstream source of power, and downstream electrical equipment connected prior to disconnecting.

If cables cannot be removed from the conduit, the Contractor shall inform the engineer.

After cables have been removed, a flexible steel wire mandrel (sized to match conduit) shall be used to clean and swab conduit prior to the installation of new cable. The installation of new cable will be paid for separately.

Work to be performed under this pay item is indicated in contract plan drawings and shall be in conformance with NEC, IDOT and local ordinances.

Measurement and Payment. This item will be measured for payment for per lineal foot of conduit that cables are removed from (not by the number or total length of cables removed).

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for REMOVE EXISTING CABLE, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

### **REMOVE JUNCTION BOX**

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of a composite concrete handhole where shown on the plans.

Construction Requirements. The entire handhole structure and cover shall be completely removed and disposed of. The void area shall be backfilled with approved material, and the surface reconstructed to match the adjoining area. If the handhole is located in the sidewalk area, the entire sidewalk square or squares where the handhole is located shall be replaced with new sidewalk. Sidewalk removal and replacement will be paid for separately.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for REMOVE JUNCTION BOX, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

### **SIGN LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an LED flood lighting unit where shown on the Contract Drawings. This work also includes furnishing and installing mounting box, RGS conduit/wiring between fixtures and handhole.

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with the NEC and local ordinances.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work and final aiming of fixture.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for SIGN LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

### **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

#### General.

Only an approved controller equipment supplier will be allowed to assemble temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

Construction Requirements.

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment supplier will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic

flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.

2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON.
  - (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4-inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4-inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
  - (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the 806.01TS GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS special provision.
  - (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16-inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.
  - (e) Interconnect.
    1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using existing wireless interconnect equipment as specified in the plans. The Contractor must provide

assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If wireless interconnect fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.

2. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing wireless radio interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project. Any temporary signal within an existing closed loop traffic signal system shall be interconnected to that system using similar brand control equipment at no additional cost to the contract.
3. Temporary wireless interconnect. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with the existing City of Aurora's traffic management communications network and include all temporary wireless interconnect components, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s). This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
  - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
  - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
  - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
  - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
  - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
  - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
  - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to or relocation of existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components as shown in the Plans shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the vendor's recommendations.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. An equipment supplier shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in 862.01TS UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL special provision.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist they shall be taken down and stored by the contractor and reflecting street name signs shall be installed on the temporary traffic signal installation.

- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and 850.01TS MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION Special Provisions. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition, all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
  - 1. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, temporary portable traffic signals shall be restricted to use on roadways of less than 8000 ADT that have limited access to electric utility service, shall not be installed on projects where the estimated need exceeds ten (10) weeks, and shall not be in operation during the period of November through March. The Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract if the bridge project or Engineer requires temporary traffic signals to remain in operation into any part of period of November through March. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the reliability and safety of the temporary portable traffic signal is not similar to that of a temporary span wire traffic signal installation, the Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals at no cost to the contract.

2. The controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.
3. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
4. General.
  - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
  - b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
  - c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
  - d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
  - e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
  - f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as nonoperating equipment according to Article 701.11.

- g. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c).

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## **VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing video detection systems at existing new traffic signal installations as specified in the Plans.

The video detection cameras for this project shall be mounted on top of the mast arm in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, unless otherwise noted in the plans or directed by the Engineer.

### General.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an "Autoscope Vision" brand Machine Vision Processor (MVP) for the purposes of detecting motorized vehicles and bicycles in support of traffic signal operations.

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a system that monitors vehicles on a roadway via processing of video images. The detection of vehicles passing through the field-of-view of an image sensor shall be made available to a large variety of end user applications as simple contact closure outputs that reflect the current real-time detector or alarm states (on/off) or as summary traffic statistics that are reported locally or remotely. The contact closure outputs shall be provided to a traffic signal controller and comply with the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) type C or D detector rack standards.

The system architecture shall fully support Ethernet networking of system components through a variety of industry standard and commercially available infrastructures that are used in the traffic industry. The data communications shall support direct connect (giga byte) Ethernet network. Standard Ethernet network architecture shall be supported to minimize overall system cost and improve reliability, utilizing existing infrastructure and ease of system installation and maintenance. Both streaming video and data communications shall optionally be interconnected over long distances through fiber optic, microwave, or other commonly used digital communications transport configurations.

On the software application side of the network, the system shall be integrated through a client-server relationship. A communications server application shall provide the data communications interface between as few as one to as many as hundreds of Machine Vision Processor (MVP) sensors and several client applications. The client applications shall either be hosted on the same PC as the communications server or may be distributed over a local area network of PC's using the industry standard TCP/IP network protocol. Multiple client applications shall execute simultaneously on the same host or multiple hosts, depending on the network configuration.

Additionally, a web browser interface shall allow use of industry standard Internet web browsers to connect to MVP sensors for setup, maintenance, and providing digital streaming video.

#### System Hardware.

The machine vision system hardware shall consist of three components:

1. a color, min. of 22x zoom, MVP sensor(s)
2. a modular cabinet interface unit
3. a communication interface panel.

Additionally, an optional personal computer (PC) shall host the server and client applications that are used to program and monitor the system components. The real-time performance shall be observed by viewing the video output from the sensor with overlaid flashing detectors to indicate the current detection state (on/off). The MVP sensor shall optionally store cumulative traffic statistics internally in non-volatile memory for later retrieval and analysis. The MVP shall communicate to the modular cabinet interface unit via the communications interface panel and the software applications using the industry standard TCP/IP network protocol. The MVP shall have a built-in, Ethernet ready, Internet Protocol (IP) address and shall be addressable with no plug-in devices or converters required. The MVP shall provide standard MPEG-4 streaming digital video. Achievable frame rates shall vary from 5 to 30 frames/sec. as a function of video quality and available bandwidth.

The modular cabinet interface unit shall communicate directly with up to eight (8) MVP sensors and shall comply with the form factor and electrical characteristics to plug directly into a NEMA type C or D detector rack providing up to thirty-two (32) inputs and sixty-four (64) outputs or a 170 input file rack providing up to sixteen (16) contact closure inputs and twenty-four (24) contact closure outputs to a traffic signal controller.

The communication interface panel shall provide four (4) sets of three (3) electrical terminations for three wire power cables for up to eight (8) MVP sensors that may be mounted on a pole or mast arm with a traffic signal cabinet or junction box. The communication interface panel shall provide high-energy transient protection to electrically protect the modular cabinet interface unit and connected MVP sensors. WI-FI communications shall be provided for remote system diagnostics and software maintenance through laptop, tablet or smart phone. The communications interface panel shall provide single-point Ethernet connectivity via RJ45 connector for communication to and between the modular cabinet interface module and the MVP sensors. System Hardware. The MVP sensor embedded software shall incorporate multiple applications that perform a variety of diagnostic, installation, fault tolerant operations, data communications, digital video streaming, and vehicle detection processing. The detection shall be reliable, consistent, and perform under all weather, lighting, and traffic congestion levels. An embedded web server shall permit standard internet browsers to connect and perform basic configuration, maintenance, and video streaming services.

There shall be a suite of client applications that reside on the host client / server PC. The applications shall execute under Microsoft Windows XP or Vista. Available client applications shall include:

- Master network browser: Learn a network of connected modular cabinet interface units and MVP sensors, display basic information, and launch applications software to perform operations within that system of sensors.
- Configuration setup: Create and modify detector configurations to be executed on the MVP sensor and the modular cabinet interface unit.
- Operation log: Retrieve, display, and display field hardware run-time operation logs of special events that have occurred.
- Software install: Reconfigure one or more MVP sensors with a newer release of embedded system software.
- Streaming video player: Play and record streaming video with flashing detector overlay.
- Data retrieval: Fetch one or poll for traffic data and alarms and store on PC storage media.
- Communications server: Provide fault-tolerant, real-time TCPIIP communications to/from all devices and client applications with full logging capability for systems integration.

#### Functional Capabilities - MVP Sensor.

The MVP sensor shall be an integrated imaging color CCO array with zoom lens optics, high-speed, dual core image processing hardware bundled into a sealed enclosure. The CCO array shall be directly controlled by the dual-core processor, thus providing high-quality video for detection that has virtually no noise to degrade detection performance. It shall be possible to zoom the lens as required for setup and operation. It shall provide JPEG video compression as well as standard MPEG-4 digital streaming video with flashing detector overlay. The MVP shall provide direct real-time iris and shutter speed control. The MVP image sensor shall be equipped with an integrated 22x zoom lens that can be changed using either configuration computer software. The digital streaming video output and all data communications shall be transmitted over the three-wire power cable.

1. Power:

The MVP sensor shall operate on 110/220 VAC, 50/60Hz at a maximum of 25 watts. The camera and processor electronics shall consume a maximum of 10 watts and the remaining 15 watts shall support an enclosure heater.

2. Detection Zone Programming:

Placement of detection zones shall be by means of a PC with a Windows XP or Vista operating system, a keyboard, and a mouse. The PC monitor shall be able to show the detection zones superimposed on images of traffic scenes. The detection zones shall be created by using a mouse to draw detection zones on the PC monitor. Using the mouse and keyboard it shall be possible to place, size, and orient detection zones to provide optimal road coverage for vehicle detection. It shall be possible to download detector configurations from the PC to the MVP sensor and cabinet interface module, to retrieve the detector configuration that is currently running in the MVP sensor, and to back up detector configurations by saving them to the PC fixed disks or another removable storage media. The supervisor computer's mouse and keyboard shall be used to edit previously defined detector configurations to permit adjustment of the detection zone size and placement, to add detectors for additional traffic applications, or to reprogram the MVP sensor for different traffic applications or changes in installation site geometry or traffic rerouting.

3. Optimal Detection:

The recommended deployment geometry for optimal detection also requires that there be an unobstructed view of each traveled lane where detection is required. Although optimal detection may be obtained when the MVP is mounted directly above the traveled lanes, the MVP shall not be required to be directly over the roadway. The MVP shall be able to view either approaching or receding traffic or both in the same field of view. The preferred MVP sensor orientation shall be to view approaching traffic since there are more high contrast features on vehicles as viewed from the front rather than the rear. The MVP sensor placed at a mounting height that minimizes vehicle image occlusion shall be able to simultaneously monitor a maximum of six (6) traffic lanes when mounted at the road-side or up to eight (8) traffic lanes when mounted in the center with four lanes on each side.

Functional Capabilities - Modular Cabinet Interface Unit.

The modular cabinet interface unit shall provide the hardware and software means for up to eight (8) MVP sensors to communicate real-time detection states and alarms to a local traffic signal controller. It shall comply with the electrical and protocol specifications of the detector rack standards. The card shall have 1 500 Vrms isolation between rack logic ground and street wiring. The modular cabinet interface unit shall be a simple interface card that plugs directly into a 1 70 input file rack or a NEMA type C or D detector rack. The modular cabinet interface unit shall occupy only 2 slots of the detector rack. The modular cabinet interface unit shall accept up to sixteen (16) phase inputs and shall provide up to twenty-four (24) detector outputs.

Functional Capabilities - Communications Interface Panel.

The communications interface panel shall support up to eight MVPs. The communications interface panel shall accept 1 1 0/220 VAC, 50/60 Hz power and provide predefined wire termination blocks for MVP power connections, a Broadband-over Power-Line (SPL) transceiver to support up to 1 OM SIs inter-device communications, electrical surge protectors to isolate the modular cabinet interface unit and MVP sensors, and an interface connector to cable directly to the modular cabinet interface unit. The interface panel shall provide power for up to eight (8) MVP sensors, taking local line voltage 1 1 0/220 VAC, 50/60 Hz and producing 1 1 0/220 VAC, 50/60 Hz, at about 30 watts to each MVP sensor.

System Installation and Training.

The supplier/vendor of the video detection system shall supervise the installation, programming and testing of the video detection system and computer equipment. Training shall be provided to the Local Agency and their maintenance contractor's staff in the operation, set up, and maintenance of the video detection system.

Warranty, Service, and Support.

The video detection system shall be warranted for a minimum of two (2) years. Ongoing software support by the supplier shall include software updates of the MVP sensor, modular cabinet interface unit, and supervisor computer applications. These updates shall be provided free of charge during the warranty period. The supplier shall maintain a program for technical support and software updates following expiration of the warranty period. This program shall be available to the Local Agency City in the form of a separate agreement for continuing support.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM, which price shall include all labor, materials, cameras, mounting supports and equipment necessary to provide a fully functional video detection system in accordance with the above requirements. Each intersection shall be paid for separately.

**DISTRICT ONE SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012  
Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department’s Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not

be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

## **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D-1)**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

## **AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft. (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft. (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft. (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

**COARSE SAND PLACEMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, spreading, and incorporating Coarse Sand (FA 2) into the soil in areas shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Article of Section 1000 – Materials:

Item	Article / Section
(a) Fine Aggregate.....	1003.04(a)(1)

Method. Coarse Sand shall not be placed until the area designated has been shaped, trimmed, and finished in accordance with Section 212 of the Standard Specifications and any required placement of Topsoil has been completed. Prior to Coarse Sand placement, the area shall be disked or raked to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm) and all debris and loose stones removed. The grades and condition of the area must be approved by the Engineer prior to Coarse Sand placement.

The Coarse Sand shall be placed in the planting beds to the depth specified. After the Engineer verifies that the proper Coarse Sand depth has been applied, the Contractor shall completely incorporate the sand into the soil to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm) by raking, disking, or roto tilling to amend the existing topsoil.

After the Coarse Sand has been incorporated into the soil, any debris or piles of unincorporated material shall be immediately removed from the right-of-way and the area finished to the lines and grades shown on the plans and approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. Coarse Sand Placement will be measured in square yards (square meters) at the location shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer prior to incorporation into the soil.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards (square meters) for COARSE SAND PLACEMENT of the thickness specified.

## **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.01TS

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

### General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

### Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

## **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include a concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

## **DETECTOR LOOP**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: January 5, 2016

886.01TS

### Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

### Installation.

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop cable.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (d) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.

- (e) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
  
- (f) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16 inch (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) ..... 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft. (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.

Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min
---	------------------------

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete “or stranded, and No. 12 or” from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

## **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

Method Of Payment. The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$22,500.00

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION** which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

## **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: January 5, 2016

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

### General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

### Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.
  2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The

door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
- d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <math>< 5n</math> seconds and operate within a range of  $-40C$  to  $+85C$ . The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.

- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

## **EMBANKMENT I (D-1)**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft. (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft. (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform

homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

## **EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.01TS

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signalized by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signalized by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

### Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

**FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase Shoulders	or <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate		

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

## **FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

857.02TS

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "Econolite" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

For installation as a stand-alone traffic signal, connected to a closed loop system or integrated into an advance traffic management system (ATMS), controllers shall be Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M52 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be allowed. Unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications, the controller shall be of the most recent model and software version supplied by the equipment supplier at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an ATMS such as Centrats, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing close loop management communications.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (1) Revise "conflict monitor" to read "Malfunction Management Unit"
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.

- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 15" (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

## **GROUNDING CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

817.01TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

### Basis of Payment.

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

## **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
  3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
  4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps.

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing

throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

## **HANDHOLES**

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

814.01TS

### Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

### Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (546 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (305mm).

### Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm) diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e).”

## HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

### 1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)"

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16  CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item.....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces

either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies".

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>6/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with N<sub>design</sub> = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.

- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
Ndesign	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70			65 - 75	
90				

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.

2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760.

- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted.  
For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

## **2) Design Verification and Production**

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

- 1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
 For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

- (2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa)."

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture with a quantity of 3000 tons (2750 metric tons) or more according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures".

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

"The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria"

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s  $G_{mb}$ .”

Basis of Payment.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified.”

## **KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (WITH 15 MIN FULL STOPS)**

Effective: January 22, 2003

Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from **6:00 AM to 8:30 AM and 4:30 PM to 6:00 PM**.

Full closure of all arterial lanes in one or both directions will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time **during the off-peak traffic volume hours**. During full roadway closures, the Contractor will be required to reduce the roadway to only one open traffic lane in the affected direction(s) of travel using the appropriate State Standard(s) and District Detail(s). Police forces shall be notified and requested to close the remaining lane to facilitate the necessary work activities, except that a flagger may be substituted for daytime closures with the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the District One Arterial Traffic Control Supervisor at 847-705-4470 at least three (3) working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this notification time) in advance of the proposed road closures.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$1,000

Two lanes blocked = \$ 2,500

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

## **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

4. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
5. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
6. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
7. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
8. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
9. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
10. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
11. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
12. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
13. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
14. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material,

IL Route 25 (Broadway Ave)  
Sec. 16-00313-00-MS  
City of Aurora  
Kane County

when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

## **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

880.01TS

### Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.
3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.

(e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

(f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

## **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

850.01TS

### General.

1. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.
2. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
3. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptable power supply (UPS and batteries), PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.
4. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
5. Maintenance shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.
6. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

### Maintenance.

1. The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. Prior to the traffic signal maintenance transfer, the contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections along with any other information requested by the Engineer.

2. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
3. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with 2 (two) 24 hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
5. Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
6. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.
7. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

(MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

8. Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
9. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
10. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
11. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract.
12. Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a standalone and or not connected flashing beacon shall be paid for at the contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

## **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

Effective: March 1, 2017

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section 109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

### **Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems**

**Existing lighting systems.** Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

#### **Extent of Maintenance.**

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

### **Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems**

**Proposed Lighting Systems.** Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

### **Lighting System Maintenance Operations**

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State’s Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

**Operation of Lighting**

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

**Method of Measurement**

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.**

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

720.01TS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

## **PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

888.01TS

### Description.

Revise Article 888.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a latching (single call) or non-latching (dual call) pedestrian push-button and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station sign size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

### Installation.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation when two pedestrian push buttons are required for one post. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button in order to meet mounting requirements.

### Materials.

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully ADA accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

### Basis of Payment.

Revise Article 888.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON or PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON, NON-LATCHING.

**PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

876.01TS

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.02 (a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The steel post shall be according to Article 1077.01. Washers for post bases shall be the same size or larger than the nut.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.02 (a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

## **REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

895.04TS

This item shall consist of rebuilding and bringing to grade a handhole at a location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall consist of removing the handhole frame and cover and the walls of the handhole to a depth of eight (8) inches below the finished grade.

Upon completion of the above work, four (4) holes, four (4) inches in depth and one half (1/2) inch in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered on each of the four handhole walls. Four (4) #3 steel dowels, eight (8) inches in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

All concrete debris shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way.

The area adjacent to each side of the handhole shall be excavated to allow forming. All steel hooks, handhole frame, cover, and concrete shall be provided to construct a rebuilt handhole according to applicable portions of Section 814 of the Standard Specification and as modified in 814.01TS HANDHOLES Special Provision. The existing frame and cover shall be replaced if it was damaged during removal or as determined by the Engineer.

### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

## **RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 1, 2018

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS”, etc...).
- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed

- aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
- (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
  - (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
  - (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
  - (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.
- (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than

1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.

- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/ 4/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall

each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.

- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities ( $G_{sb}$ ) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. .

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

(b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).

- h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.**

The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75  $\mu$ m) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation."

## **RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

800.03TS

### Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer discs, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

#### (a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.

- b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of 60 days from date of timing plan implementation.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
    - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
    - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.
- (b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization
1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
    - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
    - b. As necessary, the intersection(s) shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
    - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
  2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
    - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
      - (1) Brief description of the project
      - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
      - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
    - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
      - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
      - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
      - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)
      - (4) New or updated intersection(s) graphic display file for the subject intersection(s)

- (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM LEVEL 1 or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM LEVEL 2, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## **ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT**

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.03TS

### Description.

This work shall consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent handhole in the conduit system at the location(s) shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit. The size of the conduit may vary, but there shall be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

The conduit which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the handholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. Pumping of handholes shall be included with the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any handhole which, in the opinion of the Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, shall be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approval as a separate pay item.

Prior to removal of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel shall be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod shall be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape shall be placed and shall remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken conduit, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the conduit may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will be paid for separately.

This work shall be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements shall be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises shall count in the measurement.

### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables in existing conduits. Such price shall include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and materials required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable

## **SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: June 15, 2016

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

### General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

### Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.
  2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The

door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
  - d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
  - e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
  - f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
  - g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to

accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.

- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

#### Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

#### Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1, Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.”

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1 (metric), Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.”

## **STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

### UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Stage 1

**No conflicts anticipated.**

Stage 2

**No conflicts anticipated.**

Stage 3

**Contractor to verify depths of existing AT&T, Comcast, ComEd and Nicor utility service lines crossing the work zone and coordinate with utilities for protections and/or adjustments.**

Stage 4

**No conflicts anticipated.**

Stage 5

**No conflicts anticipated.**

### UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances,

the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

Stage 1

**No Utilities Requiring Extra Consideration**

Stage 2

**No Utilities Requiring Extra Consideration**

Stage 3

**Contractor to verify depths of utility service lines crossing the work zone and coordinate with utilities for protection and/or adjustments.**

Stage 4

**No Utilities Requiring Extra Consideration**

Stage 5

**No Utilities Requiring Extra Consideration**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
AT&T (Distribution)	<b>Jim Fredrick</b>	1000 Commerce Drive, Floor 1 Oak Brook, IL 60523	630-573-5420	<a href="mailto:Jf1861@att.com">Jf1861@att.com</a>
City of Aurora	<b>Job Delgado</b>	649 S. River Street Aurora, IL 60506	630-256-3712	<a href="mailto:jdelgado@aurora-il.org">jdelgado@aurora-il.org</a>
Comcast	<b>Martha Gieras</b>	688 Industrial Drive Elmhurst, IL 60126	630-600-6352	<a href="mailto:Martha_Gieras@cable.comcast.com">Martha_Gieras@cable.comcast.com</a>

Com Ed	<b>Rick Seidel</b>	1N423 Swift Road IL Lombard, IL 60148	630-723- 2101	<a href="mailto:Richard.seidel@exeloncorp.com">Richard.seidel@exeloncorp.com</a>
Nicor Gas	<b>Bruce Koppang</b>	1844 Ferry Road IL Naperville, IL 60563	630-388- 3830	<a href="mailto:bkoppan@aglresources.com">bkoppan@aglresources.com</a>
Fox Metro WRD	<b>Mike Frankino</b>	1135 S. Lake Street IL Montgomery, IL 60538	630-301- 6805	<a href="mailto:mfrankino@foxmetro.dst.il.us">mfrankino@foxmetro.dst.il.us</a>
Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict				

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

## **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

890.02TS

### Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

### Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

### STANDARDS:

701006-05	701101-05	701301-04	701427-05	701501-06	701601-09
701602-09	701606-10	701701-10	701801-06	701901-07	

### DETAILS:

- a. Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways (TC-10)
- b. Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow Plow Resistant) (TC-11)
- c. District One Typical Pavement Markings (TC-13)
- d. Traffic Control and Protection at Turn Bays (TC-14)
- e. Temporary Pavement Marking and Symbols for Traffic Staging (TC-16)
- f. Arterial Road Information Sign (TC-22)
- g. Driveway Entrance Signing (TC-26)
- h. Butt Joint and HMA Taper Details (BD-32)

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

- a. Changeable Message Sign, Special (SP)
- b. Traffic control and Protection (Special) (SP)
- c. Public Convenience and Safety (District 1)
- d. Maintenance of Roadways (District 1)
- e. Keeping Arterial Roadways Open to Traffic (District 1)
- f. Pavement Marking Removal (BDE)
- g. Temporary Pavement Marking (BDE)
- h. Lights on Barricades (BDE)
- i. Equipment Parking and Storage (BDE)
- j. Portable Changeable Message Signs (BDE)

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

882.01TS

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add “All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic”.

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The retroreflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor’s recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 25, 2016

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

### Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically through the District's SharePoint System unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same

- manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
  3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
  4. When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
  5. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
  6. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
  7. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
  8. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
  9. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
  10. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
  11. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
  12. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
  13. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions

must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

14. Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.

- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d. When the project has a pay item for “Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation,” “Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)” and/or “Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation,” the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department’s Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor’s inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department’s Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department’s highway system at any time without notification.

- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.

2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure

to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations

- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

<b>Date</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Latitude</b>	<b>Longitude</b>
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	- 87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	- 87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	- 87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	- 87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	- 87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	- 87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	- 87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	- 87.793378

01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	- 87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	- 87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	- 87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

851.01TS

### Description.

This work shall include surface preparation, powder coated finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the vendor's facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

### Surface Preparation.

All weld flux and other contaminates shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

### Painted Finish.

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the vendor's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the vendor's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the vendor and approved by the Engineer. If while at the vendor's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

### Warranty.

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint vendor's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

### Packaging.

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

875.01TS

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications:

Washers for post bases shall be the same size or larger than the nut.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

## **UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: May 19, 2016

862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

(9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

(10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.

(f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.

(g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 1, 2014

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT funded pre-apprenticeship training programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout Illinois to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$15.00 per hour for training given a certified TPG on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under applicable federal law, the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for certified TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journey worker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 3. During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted with several entities to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT funded TPG programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate Special Provision \$15.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



WXJJ(747)

Route FAU 2503	Marked Route IL Route 25	Section 16-00313-00-MS
Project Number WXJJ(747)	County Kane	Contract Number 61E18

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name Steve Andras	Title Assistant City Engineer	Agency City of Aurora
Signature 		Date 10/17/17

I. Site Description

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

The proposed Aurora Transportation Center (ATC) Facility Enhancement project area is located between Illinois Route 31 (N Lake St) and Illinois Route 25 (N Broadway Ave), south of Illinois Avenue, and north of New York Street in Aurora, IL. It is located at 41.761417 North and -88.308578 West in parts of the NW ¼, NE ¼, SW ¼, and SE ¼ of Section 22, Township 38N, Range 8E in Aurora, Kane County, Illinois. The proposed bridge crosses over the Fox River and Blues Island.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:

The proposed project involves constructing a pedestrian bridge across the Fox River to connect the existing parking facilities on the west side of the Fox River with the Aurora Transportation Center (ATC) and RiverEdge Park on the east side.

The project includes expanding and configuring parking facilities associated with the ATC along with sidewalks along IL 25. The existing Parking Lot X, located immediately west of the Fox River, will be expanded. Parking Lot W, also located immediately west of the Fox River, will be reconfigured to connect to the proposed pedestrian bridge. The bridge will be extended over the Fox River and Blue Island and connect on the east side to existing sidewalk in RiverEdge Park. A temporary causeway will be constructed for the pedestrian bridge. Natural stone will be placed at the abutments on the east and west side of the Fox River, but outside the limits of the river. Timber mats will be placed on Blues Island during construction. Sidewalks and curb ramps along IL 25 (Broadway Ave) will be updated. The Two Brothers Roundhouse parking lot and ATC parking lot, located east of IL 25, will be reconfigured.

The proposed soil erosion and sediment controls for this project include perimeter erosion barrier (silt fence) around construction areas, erosion control blankets, storm drain inlet protection, stabilized construction entrances, and stone riprap/cobble for stabilization.

- C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

One (1) year and eight (8) months.

- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 24.3 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 24.3 acres.

- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

0.85

- F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:

The USDA SSURGO Soil Data (December 2004) was reviewed for hydric soils on the property. Hydric soils may indicate wetland conditions exist. The following soils are mapped on the property:

325B-Dresden silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes (hydric)

8082A-Millington silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded (hydric)

325C2-Dresden silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded (hydric)

- G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

WBK Engineering LLC identified wetlands on Blues Island and fringe wetlands along the east and west side of Fox River. A total of 4.029 acres of wetlands were identified within the project area.

- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

During construction activities, the areas with the greatest potential for erosion are the exposed abutments, the bridge touch down connection on the east and west side of the Fox River, and the removal of path and placement of embankment on the east side. The construction and grading of the parking lots are also potentially erosive areas. Perimeter erosion barrier will be used during the embankment replacement to prevent sedimentation running off into the Fox River. Erosion control blankets will be used around the abutments and bridge connection points. Erosion control blankets will also be used around the perimeter of the parking lots.

- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

During construction of the bridge, a temporary causeway will be used. Riprap capped with open graded stone will be placed in Fox River on either side of Blues Island and near the east or west edge of Fox River. Four concrete piers will be constructed in the Fox River. The ground will be temporarily disturbed on Blues Island by the placement of timber mats for the causeway. Two permanent bridge piers will be constructed on Blues Island. After construction, the ground will be replanted with wetland vegetation.

The bridge connection locations on the west and east side of Fox River, will have ground disturbance (vegetation, trees, and concrete sidewalk) to construct the bridge abutments and connect to existing sidewalk. The embankments will be protected from erosion with erosion control blankets.

The ground will be disturbed with the expansion of Parking Lot X and the grading of sidewalks along IL 25. The areas surrounding the construction work will be protected with erosion control blankets and drains will be protected with inlet filters.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Illinois Department of Transportation owns the drainage within IL 25 right of way  
 Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railroad owned by Aurora Transportation Center  
 RiverEdge Park and Blues Island owned by City of Aurora  
 West Bank owned by City of Aurora and Fox Valley Park District

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

Illinois Department of Transportation and the City of Aurora

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Fox River is the receiving water of this project. Fox River is a Section 10 Navigable Waterway.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

The contractor will be prohibited from entering areas outside of the project area and these areas will be protected by perimeter erosion barrier (silt fence). During the pre-construction meeting, the Engineer will coordinate with the Contractor to make sure they understand that additional impacts to Blues Island will not be permitted. The contractor will not be allowed within the Railroad right of way.

O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

Fox River

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Fox River: Mercury, Fecal Coliform, PCBs, Phosphorus

- b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

The catchment areas within the project area are small and a perimeter control barrier can be used.

- c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

Pier construction and superstructure construction.

- d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

To be addressed at final plans.

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

- b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

- c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste      | <input type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment                          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

II. Controls

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including

site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____              |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Geotextiles will be placed in the Fox River underneath the riprap. Areas that are disturbed by construction that will not be paved will be stabilized with permanent seeding and erosion control blankets.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

All construction stabilization practices will be temporary.

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier     | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection  | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing     | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

Paved Ditch

Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be installed along the perimeter of the project area to prevent sediment from leaving the site. Storm Drain Inlet protection will be used to ensure sediment does not flow into the drains. Riprap will be used for the temporary causeway and stabilization during construction.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

Polymer flocculents may be used to treat de-watering discharge from construction activities prior to entering the Fox River or stormwater drains.

**E. Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

All disturbed areas will be re-vegetated and hooked into existing stormwater runoff systems, not to exceed local ordinances.

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

In accordance with the current Kane County Stormwater Management Ordinance, Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District, and the US Army Corps of Engineers.

**G. Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill
  - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
  - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

Vegetative soil erosion measures-the vegetative growth of temporary and permanent seeding, vegetative filters, etc., shall be maintained periodically and supplied adequate watering and fertilizer. The vegetative cover shall be removed and reseeded as necessary.

Water treatment systems (ie: soil flocculant systems, filter bags, inlet filters, etc.) will be cleaned and items replaced as recommended by the designer of the system. Sediment accumulation will be removed at a minimum when the height is equal to 50% of the volume of the treatment.

Perimeter erosion barrier, temporary ditch checks, and rolled excelsior logs will be examined regularly and repaired as necessary. Sediment shall be removed when it reaches a height equal to 50% of the height of the barrier.

Stabilized access road and stabilized construction exits (if required) shall have sediment build up removed as necessary.

#### IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

--

#### V. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route FAU 2503	Marked Route IL Route 25	Section 16-00313-00-MS
Project Number WXJJ(747)	County Kane	Contract Number 61E18

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Print Name

Signature

Title

Date

Name of Firm

Telephone

Street Address

City/State/Zip

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

Bureau of Water • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

*This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.*

For Office Use Only

### OWNER INFORMATION

Permit No. ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Company/Owner Name: City of Aurora

Mailing Address: 44 E. Downer Place, Aurora, IL

Phone: 630-256-3200

City: Aurora

State: IL

Zip: 60507

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: Kenneth Schroth, Director of Public Works

E-mail: KSchroth@aurora-il.org

Owner Type (select one) City

MS4 Community:  Yes  No

### CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_

State: \_\_\_\_\_

Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

### CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One:  New

Change of information for: ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: Aurora Transportation Center Regional Facility Enhancements

County: Kane

Street Address: 233 N Broadway

City: Aurora

IL

Zip: 60505

Latitude: 41

45

41.10N

Longitude: -88

18

30.88W

22

38N

8E

(Deg)

(Min)

(Sec)

(Deg)

(Min)

(Sec)

Section

Township

Range

Approximate Construction Start Date Apr 1, 2018

Approximate Construction End Date Oct 31, 2019

Total size of construction site in acres: 19.7

If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?

Yes  No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:  
Less than 5 acres - \$250  
5 or more acres - \$750

### STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?

Yes

No

(Submit SWPPP electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov))

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: On site

City: Aurora

SWPPP contact information:

Inspector qualifications:

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

Project inspector, if different from above

Inspector qualifications:

Inspector's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

**TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)**

Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Type a detailed description of the project:

The proposed project involves constructing a pedestrian bridge across the Fox River to connect the existing parking facilities on the west side of the Fox River with the Aurora Transportation Center (ATC) and RiverEdge Park on the east side. A temporary causeway will be constructed for the pedestrian bridge. The existing Parking Lots X and W, located west of the Fox River, will be expanded. The ATC Parking Lot will be expanded and reconfigured as well. Improvements along IL 25 include: signal modifications, and street lighting, pedestrian facility, pavement, signing, pavement markings, and restoration improvements.

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE**

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency     Yes     No

Endangered Species                 Yes     No

**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

Does your storm water discharge directly to:     Waters of the State    or     Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system:    City of Aurora

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge:    Fox River

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610  
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner Signature:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title:

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM**

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

***This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:***

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 Division of Water Pollution Control  
 Permit Section  
 Post Office Box 19276  
 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
 or call (217) 782-0610  
 FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

**Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.**

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

**NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.**

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov) When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.



# Illinois Department of Natural Resources

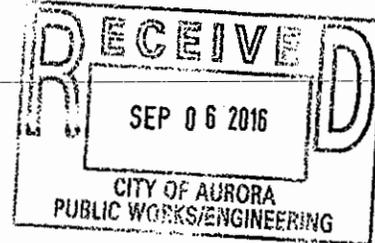
One Natural Resources Way Springfield, Illinois 62702-1271  
www.dnr.illinois.gov

Bruce Rauner, Governor  
Wayne A. Rosenthal, Director

Office of Water Resources • 2050 West Stearns Road • Bartlett, Illinois 60103

August 30, 2016

SUBJECT: Permit No. NE2016028  
Riveredge Park Pedestrian Bridge  
Fox River  
Kane County, Application No. N20150137



Ken Schroth  
City of Aurora  
44 E. Downer Place  
Aurora, Illinois 60506

Dear Mr. Schroth:

Enclosed is Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources Permit No. NE2016028 authorizing the subject project. This permit does not supersede any other federal, state or local authorizations that may be required for the project. Upon receipt and review of this permit and all conditions included therein, please properly execute and return the attached acceptance slip within sixty (60) days from the date of this permit.

Please be advised that the Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Division of Ecosystems and Environment (DEE) participates in the regulatory programs of the U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers (USACE) and may review this project if a USACE Section 10 or 404 permit is required. Issuance of a permit by the Office of Water Resources does not preclude DEE's provision of comments and/or recommendations, primarily related to biological effects of the proposed action, to the USACE and other federal agencies concerning your project.

If any changes of the permitted work are found necessary, revised plans should be submitted promptly to this office for review and approval. Also, this permit expires on the date indicated in Condition (13). If unable to complete the work by that date, the permittee may make a written request for a time extension.

Please contact Heather McGowan of my staff at 847/608-3116 if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Gary W. Jereb, P.E., Chief  
Northeastern Illinois Regulatory Programs Section

GJ/HM:cjp  
Enclosure

cc: Chicago District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
John Witte, WBK Engineering, LLC



PERMIT NO. NE2016028

DATE: August 30, 2016

**State of Illinois**  
**Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources**

Permission is hereby granted to:

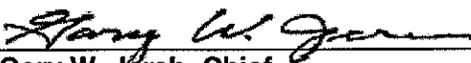
City of Aurora  
44 E. Downer Place  
Aurora, Illinois 60506

to construct a 752 ft. long, seven-span pedestrian bridge over the Fox River at Riveredge Park in the North Half of Section 22, Township 38 North, Range 8 East of the Third Principal Meridian in Kane County,

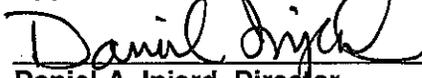
in accordance with an application dated November 13, 2015, and the plans and specifications entitled:

**AURORA TRANSPORTATION CENTER IMPROVEMENTS, RIVEREDGE PEDESTRAIN BRIDGE OVER THE FOX RIVER, SHEETS 1 TO 3 OF 4, UNDATED, EXHIBIT 6, ONE SHEET, UNDATED, EXHIBITS 10-1 TO 10-7, SEVEN SHEETS, UNDATED, ALL SHEETS RECEIVED NOVEMBER 19, 2015.**

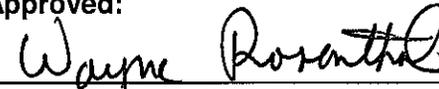
Examined and Recommended:

  
Gary W. Jereb, Chief  
Northeastern IL Regulatory  
Programs Section

Approval Recommended:

  
Daniel A. Injerd, Director  
Office of Water Resources

Approved:

  
Wayne A. Rosenthal, Director *Dir*  
Department of Natural Resources

This PERMIT is subject to the terms and special conditions contained herein.

**THIS PERMIT IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- 1) This permit is granted in accordance with the Rivers, Lakes and Streams Act "615 ILCS 5."
- 2) This permit does not convey title to the permittee or recognize title of the permittee to any submerged or other lands, and furthermore, does not convey, lease or provide any right or rights of occupancy or use of the public or private property on which the activity or any part thereof will be located, or otherwise grant to the permittee any right or interest in or to the property, whether the property is owned or possessed by the State of Illinois or by any private or public party or parties.
- 3) This permit does not release the permittee from liability for damage to persons or property resulting from the work covered by this permit, and does not authorize any injury to private property or invasion of private rights.
- 4) This permit does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain other federal, state or local authorizations required for the construction of the permitted activity; and if the permittee is required by law to obtain approvals from any federal or state agency to do the work, this permit is not effective until the federal and state approvals are obtained. If construction does not begin within two years of the date of this permit, the permittee must submit the project to EcoCat (<http://dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/>) for an updated consultation under the Illinois Endangered Species Protection Act and the Illinois Natural Areas Preservation Act
- 5) The permittee shall, at the permittee's own expense, remove all temporary piling, cofferdams, false work, and material incidental to the construction of the project. If the permittee fails to remove such structures or materials, the Department may have removal made at the expense of the permittee.
- 6) In public waters, if future need for public navigation or other public interest by the state or federal government necessitates changes in any part of the structure or structures, such changes shall be made by and at the expense of the permittee or the permittee's successors as required by the Department or other properly constituted agency, within sixty (60) days from receipt of written notice of the necessity from the Department or other agency, unless a longer period of time is specifically authorized.
- 7) The execution and details of the work authorized shall be subject to the review and approval of the Department. Department personnel shall have the right of access to accomplish this purpose.
- 8) Starting work on the activity authorized will be considered full acceptance by the permittee of the terms and conditions of the permit.
- 9) The Department in issuing this permit has relied upon the statements and representations made by the permittee; if any substantive statement or representation made by the permittee is found to be false, this permit will be revoked; and when revoked, all rights of the permittee under the permit are voided.
- 10) In public waters, the permittee and the permittee's successors shall make no claim whatsoever to any interest in any accretions caused by the activity.
- 11) In issuing this permit, the Department does not ensure the adequacy of the design or structural strength of the structure or improvement.
- 12) Noncompliance with the conditions of this permit will be considered grounds for revocation.
- 13) If the construction activity permitted is not completed on or before December 31, 2019 this permit shall cease and be null and void.

**THIS PERMIT IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING SPECIAL CONDITION:**

- a) This permit does not authorize any temporary work, other than cofferdams at the bridge piers, within the public waters of the Fox River to construct the pedestrian bridge herein authorized.

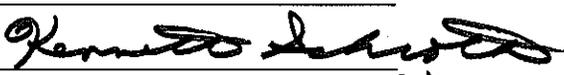
PERMIT NO. NE2016028  
City of Aurora

**PERMIT ACCEPTANCE**

This Acceptance must be signed and returned to the address below to validate this permit. See Condition No. 8.

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
OFFICE OF WATER RESOURCES  
2050 WEST STEARNS ROAD  
BARTLETT, ILLINOIS 60103**

The undersigned permittee, personally, or if a corporation by its duly authorized officers, hereby accepts the permit bearing the above permit number subject to all conditions named therein, on this 12<sup>TH</sup> day of September, 2016

By   
City Engineer

By \_\_\_\_\_

If a corporation  
affix seal here.

# Kane – DuPage Soil & Water Conservation District



October 25, 2017

Patrick Kelsey  
WBK Engineering, LLC  
116 W. Main Street, Suite 201  
St. Charles, IL 60174

KDSWCD project number: 17e065  
USACE Number: LRC-2015-764  
KDSWCD Approval Date: 10/25//2017

Dear Mr. Kelsey:

I received your soil erosion and sedimentation control plan submittal for the Aurora Transportation Center Regional Facility Enhancements project located in Aurora, Illinois. Thank you for incorporating our comments into the plan, it will improve the quality of protection for the natural resources, both on and off site. This letter and a set of stamped plans located at the construction office on site, we serve to certify the erosion and sediment control plans meet Technical Standards.

As a reminder, we will visit the site several times during the course of construction to assess compliance with the specifications. We will be glad to address specific issues that may arise during the course of construction.

Sincerely,

*Patrick J. McPartlan*

Patrick J. McPartlan  
Resource Analyst



Kane County Water Resources Division  
 Building "A", Ground Floor  
 719 Batavia Ave.  
 Geneva, IL 60134  
 630-232-3497  
 630-208-3837 FAX

## KANE COUNTY STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PERMIT APPLICATION

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY			
Date Application Received:		Permit Number:	<b>WS-2009-</b> _____
Received by:		Reviewed by:	
Development Classification:		Date Permit Issued:	
Permit Fee Total:		Date Permit Closed:	

**Applicant Name**

Company City of Aurora  
 Address 44 East Downers Palce  
 City, State ZIP Aurora, IL 60507  
 Telephone No. 630-256-3200

**Owner Name(s)**

Company City of Aurora  
 Address 44 East Downers Place  
 City, State ZIP Aurora, IL 60507  
 Telephone No. 630-256-3200

**Developer Name**

Company City of Aurora  
 Address 44 East Downers Place  
 City, State ZIP Aurora, IL 60507  
 Telephone No. 630-256-3200

**Project Information:**

Common Address of Development 233 N Broadway  
 Legal Description (attach if necessary): NE 1/4 22, 38N, 8E  
 Parcel Identification Number(s) (PIN): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Project Name Aurora Transit Center Improvements  
 Size of Development (acres) 24.2

Type of Development     Residential     Commercial     Industrial     Agricultural  
     Other \_\_\_\_\_

Is any portion of this project now complete? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No, If "yes," explain in project narrative.
---

# KANE COUNTY STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PERMIT APPLICATION

**Project Narrative: (or attach as necessary)**

Reconstruction of Aurora Transportation Center's parking lot and improvements to Illinois Route 25 along with construction of a pedestrian bridge over the Fox River and expansion of a parking lot (Parking Lot X) on the west side of the Fox River

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

**The site contains the following special management area(s):**

<u>Floodplain</u>	<u>Floodway</u>	<u>Wetlands</u>
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

If any of the above are checked "Yes," additional submittals may be required.

*This is the opinion of the Kane County Water Resources Department*

Name:

QERS No.:

Signature:

Date:

**Attachments submitted as part of this Permit Application:**

Items	Included (Y/N)?	Details (If not included, please explain)
Plan Set	Y	
Subsurface Drainage Investigation Report	N	
Engineer's Estimate of Probable Cost	Y	
Transportation Approval / Concurrence		
Copies of other relevant permits or approvals (include applications if permits have not been issued)	Y	IDNR-OWR
Copy of a completed Joint Application form with transmittal letters to the appropriate agencies (wetland or floodplain submittal).	Y	
Names, addresses and phone numbers of all adjoining property owners within 250 feet of the development		
Stormwater Submittal	Y	
Floodplain Submittal	Y	
Wetland Submittal	Y	
Security Submittal	Y	
Special Service Area (SSA) Application	N	

I hereby certify that all information presented in this application is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I have read and understand the Kane County Stormwater Management Ordinance, and fully intend to comply with its provisions.

Signature of Developer

Date

I have read and understand the Kane County Stormwater Management Ordinance, and fully intend to comply with its provisions.

Signature of Owner

Date

## KANE COUNTY STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PERMIT APPLICATION

Date Application Received:	Date Permit Issued:
----------------------------	---------------------

Name & Address of Applicant:      Name & Address of Owner(s):      Name & Address of Developer:

City of Aurora	Same as Applicant	Same as Applicant
44 East Downer Place		
Aurora, IL 60507		

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone no. during business hours:	Telephone no. during business hours
A/C(630) 256 - 4636	A/C( ) _____ - _____

Indicate which Submittals apply to application\* (see flowchart):

- Stormwater Submittal
  - Flood Plain Submittal
  - Wetland Submittal
  - No special management areas encroach the development
- \*Must be identified by qualified review specialist

Names, addresses and telephone numbers of all adjoining property owners within 250 feet of the development (use additional sheets if necessary):

Provided upon request

<p>Common Address of Development:</p> <p><u>233 N. Broadway</u> Street address</p> <p><u>City of Aurora</u> Community</p> <p><u>City of Aurora</u> Name of local governing authority</p> <p><u>Fox South</u> Watershed planning area and tributary</p>	<p>Legal Description (attach):</p> <p><u>NE 1/4 22, 38N, 8E</u> ¼, Section, Township, Range</p> <p><u>15-22-501-055</u> P.I.N.</p>
--	---

Is any portion of this project now complete?     Yes     No, If "yes," explain in description portion.

I hereby certify that all information presented in this application is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I have read and understand the Kane County Stormwater Management Ordinance, and fully intend to comply with those provisions.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Developer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

I have read and understand the Kane County Stormwater Management Ordinance, and fully intend to comply with those provisions.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

## ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2017

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(s) High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings  
with Polyurea Coating (Note 4) ..... 1043.04  
(t) Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings (Note 5) ..... 1043.05

Note 4. High density expanded polystyrene adjusting rings with polyurea coating shall meet the design load requirements of AASHTO HS20/25. The rings may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). They shall be installed and sealed underneath the frames according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Note 5. Riser rings fabricated from EPP may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). An adhesive meeting ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade N5, Class 25 shall be used with EPP adjustment rings. The top ring of the adjustment stack shall be a finish ring with grooves on the lower surface and flat upper surface. The joints between all manhole adjustment rings and the frame and cover shall be sealed using the approved adhesive. In lieu of the use of an adhesive, an internal or external mechanical frame-chimney seal may be used for watertight installation. EPP adjustment rings shall not be used with heat shrinkable infiltration barriers.”

Add the following to Section 1043 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1043.04 High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings with Polyurea Coating.** High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall be designed and tested to meet or exceed an HS25 wheel load according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M306 HS-25). The raw material suppliers shall provide certifications of quality or testing using the following ASTM standards, and upon request, certify that only virgin material was used in the manufacturing of the expanded polystyrene rings.

Physical Property	Test Standard	Value	
		3.0 lb/cu ft	4.5 lb/cu ft
Compression Resistance at 10% deformation	ASTM D 1621	50 - 70	70 - 90
at 5% deformation		45 - 60	60 - 80
at 2% deformation		15 - 20	20 - 40
Flexural Strength	ASTM D 790	90 - 120	130 - 200
Water Absorption	ASTM D 570	2.0%	1.7%
Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM D 696	2.70E-06 in./in./°F	2.80E-06 in./in./°F
Sheer Strength	ASTM D 732	55	80

Tensile Strength	ASTM D 1623	70 - 90	130 - 140
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM C 355	0.82 – 0.86 perm – in.	

High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.

**1043.05 Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings.** The EPP adjusting rings shall be manufactured using a high compression molding process to produce a minimum finished density of 7.5 lb/cu ft (120 g/l). The EPP rings shall be made of materials meeting ASTM D 3575 and ASTM D 4819-13. The grade adjustments shall be designed and tested according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M 306 HS-25).

Grade rings shall contain upper and lower keyways (tongue and groove) for proper vertical alignment and sealing. The top ring, for use directly beneath the cast iron frame, shall have keyways (grooves) on the lower surface with a flat upper surface.

Adhesive or sealant used for watertight installation of the manhole grade adjustment rings shall meet ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, T, M, G, A, and O.

EPP adjustment rings shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.”

80382

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

## BUTT JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2016

Add the following to Article 406.08 of the Standard Specifications.

- “(c) Temporary Plastic Ramps. Temporary plastic ramps shall be made of high density polyethylene meeting the properties listed below. Temporary plastic ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 55 mph or less. The ramps shall have a minimum taper rate of 1:30 (V:H). The leading edge of the plastic ramp shall have a maximum thickness of 1/4 in. (6 mm) and the trailing edge shall match the height of the adjacent pavement  $\pm$  1/4 in. ( $\pm$  6 mm).

The ramp will be accepted by certification. The Contractor shall furnish a certification from the manufacturer stating the temporary plastic ramp meets the following requirements.

Physical Property	Test Method	Requirement
Melt Index	ASTM D 1238	8.2 g/10 minutes
Density	ASTM D 1505	0.965 g/cc
Tensile Strength @ Break	ASTM D 638	2223 psi (15 MPa)
Tensile Strength @ Yield	ASTM D 638	4110 psi (28 MPa)
Elongation @ Yield <sup>1/</sup> , percent	ASTM D 638	7.3 min.
Durometer Hardness, Shore D	ASTM D 2240	65
Heat Deflection Temperature, 66 psi	ASTM D 648	176 °F (80 °C)
Low Temperature Brittleness, F <sub>50</sub>	ASTM D 746	<-105 °F (<-76 °C)

1/ Crosshead speed -2 in./minute

The temporary plastic ramps shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications and fastened with anchors meeting the manufacturer's recommendations. Temporary plastic ramps that fail to stay in place or create a traffic hazard shall be replaced immediately with temporary HMA ramps at the Contractor's expense.”

80366

## COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor’s yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less.

Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid. For working day contracts the payment will be made according to Article 109.04. For completion date contracts, an adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extended Traffic Control occurs between April 1 and November 30:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Extended Traffic Control occurs between December 1 and March 31:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times 1.5 (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Where: TE = Duration of approved time extension in calendar days.

% = Percent maintenance for the traffic control, % (see table below).

CUP = Contract unit price for the traffic control pay item in place during the delay.

OCT = Original contract time in calendar days.

Original Contract Amount	Percent Maintenance
Up to \$2,000,000	65%
\$2,000,000 to \$10,000,000	75%
\$10,000,000 to \$20,000,000	85%
Over \$20,000,000	90%

When an ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: July 2, 2016

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 13.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures herein.

- (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov) or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
Contract Compliance Section  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors

are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.  
  
b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration

Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor,

with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

## **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

**“701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

80388

## **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

### (a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any

modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E - Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E - Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80229

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup>	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%”

80246

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived.”

80376

## LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revise Article 701.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the plans, the traffic control plan, and the following table.

Circumstance	Lights Required
Daylight operations	None
First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure and “ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE” (W8-I107) signs	Flashing mono-directional lights
Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night (Does not apply to patching)	Flashing bi-directional lights
Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night (Does not apply to widening)	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads separating opposing directions of traffic	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime along lane shifts on multilane roads	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Channelizing devices for night time along lane shifts on two lane roads	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Devices delineating a widening trench	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more	None

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer.”

Delete the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.17(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade for at least 72 hours.”

80392

## **MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Description. This special provision applies to 6 ft, 7 ft, 8 ft, 9 ft, and 10 ft diameter manholes Type A; flat slab tops for inlets and catch basins; and valve vaults. This special provision also applies to 4 ft and 5 ft diameter manholes Type A manufactured after January 1, 2018 according to Highway Standards 602401-04 and 602402.

This special provision does not apply to 4' and 5' diameter manholes Type A and their associated flat slab tops, manufactured prior to January 1, 2018 according to Highway Standards 602401-03 and 602601-04. These manholes shall be according to the Standard Specifications and will be accepted until December 31, 2018.

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Structural Steel (Note 4) ..... 1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) ..... 1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380).”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 602.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Threaded rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be 3 in. (75 mm). Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days.”

80393

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery .....	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

80371

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“If reasonable cause is asserted, written notice shall be provided to the applicable subcontractor and/or material supplier and the Engineer within five days of the Contractor receiving payment. The written notice shall identify the contract number, the subcontract or material purchase agreement, a detailed reason for refusal, the value of payment being withheld, and the specific remedial actions required of the subcontractor and/or material supplier so that payment can be made.”

80390

## **PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.20(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For all other portable changeable message signs, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.”

Revise this second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The message panel shall be a minimum of 7 ft (2.1 m) above the edge of pavement in urban areas and a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) above the edge of pavement in rural areas, present a level appearance, and be capable of displaying up to eight characters in each of three lines at a time.”

80377

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA		
Class of Conc.	Use	Air Content %
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	
	PP-1	4.0 - 8.0"
	PP-2	
	PP-3	
	PP-4	
	PP-5	

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.”

80389

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: November 1, 2017

Revise the following two entries in the table in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION"			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Superstructure (Approach Slab)	1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>	3	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>
Deck	1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>

Add the following footnote to the end of the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications:

"19/ The cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket method shall not be used on latex modified concrete."

Revise Article 1020.13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. Cotton mats in poor condition will not be allowed. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not create indentations greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) in the concrete surface. Minor marring of the surface is tolerable and is secondary to the importance of timely curing. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. Thereafter, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets. The cotton mats shall be kept saturated with water.

- a. Bridge Decks. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without indentations to the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3)."

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(6) Cellulose Polyethylene Blanket Method and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blanket Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with a cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket. Damaged blankets will not be allowed. The blankets shall be installed with the white perforated polyethylene side facing up. Adjoining blankets shall overlap a minimum of 8 in. (200 mm). Any air bubbles trapped during placement shall be removed. The blankets fiber side shall be wetted immediately prior to placement or as the blanket is being placed, and the polyethylene side shall be thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water immediately after placement. Thereafter, the blankets shall be kept saturated with water. For bridge decks, the blankets shall be placed and kept wet according to Article 1020.13(a)(5)a.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1022.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1022.03 Waterproof Paper Blankets, White Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Blankets, Cellulose Polyethylene Blankets, and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blankets.** These materials shall be white and according to ASTM C 171.

The cellulose polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with cellulose fiber backing and shall be limited to single use only. The cellulose polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer’s unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer’s certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.

The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with absorbent synthetic fibers and super absorbent polymer backing, and shall be limited to single use only. The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer’s unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled on the product with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer’s certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.”

80359

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2017

Revise the first paragraph of Article 424.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“424.12 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). Curb ramps, including side curbs and side flares, will be measured for payment as sidewalk. No deduction will be made for detectable warnings located within the ramp.”

80385

## **PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

80328



The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

80157

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Other piling	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates	250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg)

80127

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILILATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%

80391

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III ..... 1095.06
- (b) Paint Pavement Markings ..... 1095.02
- (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV ..... 1095.11”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts.”

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard.”

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV.** The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
  - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
  - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

**Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R<sub>L</sub>**

<b>Color</b>	<b>R<sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76</b>
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

<b>Color</b>	<b>Daylight Reflectance %Y</b>
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

80298

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be **3**. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor’s records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

#### Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

#### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

| Revised: April 2, 2015

| The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

| The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

## **HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS**

Effective: October 13, 1988

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing High Load Multi-Rotational type bearing assemblies at the locations shown on the plans.

High Load Multi-Rotational (HLMR) bearings shall be one of the following at the Contractors option unless otherwise noted on the plans:

- a) Pot Bearings. These bearings shall be manufactured so that the rotational capability is provided by an assembly having a rubber disc of proper thickness, confined in a manner so it behaves like a fluid. The disc shall be installed, with a snug fit, into a steel cylinder and confined by a tight fitting piston. The outside diameter of the piston shall be no more than 0.03 in. (750 microns) less than the inside diameter of the cylinder at the interface level of the piston and rubber disc. The sides of the piston shall be beveled. PTFE sheets, or silicone grease shall be utilized to facilitate rotation of the rubber disc. Suitable brass sealing rings shall be provided to prevent any extrusion between piston and cylinder.
- b) Shear Inhibited Disc Type Bearing. The Structural Element shall be restricted from shear by the pin and ring design and need not be completely confined as with the Pot Bearing design. The disc shall be a molded monolithic Polyether Urethane compound.

These bearings shall be further subdivided into one or more of the following types:

- 1) Fixed. These allow rotation in any direction but are fixed against translation.
- 2) Guided Expansion. These allow rotation in any direction but translation only in limited directions.
- 3) Non-Guided Expansion. These allow rotation and translation in any direction.

The HLMR bearings shall be of the type specified and designed for the loads shown on the plans. The design of the top and bottom bearing plates are based on detail assumptions which are not applicable to all suppliers and may require modifications depending on the supplier chosen by the Contractor. The overall depth dimension for the HLMR bearings shall be as specified on the plans. The horizontal dimensions shall be limited to the available bearing seat area. Any modifications required to accommodate the bearings chosen shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials. Modifications required shall be made at no additional cost to the State. Inverted pot bearing configurations will not be permitted.

The Contractor shall comply with all manufacturer's material, fabrication and installation requirements specified.

All bearings shall be supplied by prequalified manufacturers. The Department will maintain a list of prequalified manufacturers.

Submittals. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval according to Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. In addition the Contractor shall furnish certified copies of the bearing manufacturer's test reports on the physical properties of the component materials for the bearings to be furnished and a certification by the bearing manufacturer stating the bearing assemblies furnished conform to all the requirements shown on the plans and as herein specified. Submittals with insufficient test data and supporting certifications will be rejected.

Materials. The materials for the HLMR bearing assemblies shall be according to the following:

- (a) Elastomeric Materials. The rubber disc for Pot bearings shall be according to Article 1083.02(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Material. The PTFE material shall be according to Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Stainless Steel Sheets: The stainless steel sheets shall be of the thickness specified and shall be according to Article 1083.02(c).
- (d) Structural Steel. All structural steel used in the bearing assemblies shall be according to AASHTO M 270, Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345), unless otherwise specified.
- (e) Threaded studs. The threaded stud, when required, shall conform to the requirements of Article 1083.02(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

- (f) Polyether Urethane for Disc bearings shall be according to all of the following requirements:

<b>PHYSICAL PROPERTY</b>	<b>ASTM TEST METHOD</b>	<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Hardness, Type D durometer	D 2240	45 Min	65 Max
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 100% elongation, min	D 412	1500 psi (10,350 kPa)	2300 psi (15,900 kPa)
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 200% elongation, min	D 412	2800 psi (19,300 kPa)	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa), min	D 412	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)	6000 psi (41,400 kPa)
Ultimate Elongation, %, min	D 412	350	220
Compression Set 22 hr. at 158 °F (70 °C), Method B %, max	D 395	40	40

The physical properties for a durometer hardness between the minimum and maximum values shown above shall be determined by straight line interpolation.

Design. The fabricator shall design the HLMR bearings according to the appropriate AASHTO Design Specifications noted on the bridge plans.

Fabrication. The bearings shall be complete factory-produced assemblies. They shall provide for rotation in all directions and for sliding, when specified, in directions as indicated on the plans. All bearings shall be furnished as a complete unit from one manufacturing source. All material used in the manufacture shall be new and unused with no reclaimed material incorporated into the finished assembly.

The translation capability for both guided and non-guided expansion bearings shall be provided by means of a polished stainless steel sliding plate that bears on a PTFE sheet bonded and recessed to the top surface of the piston or disc. The sliding element of expansion bearings shall be restrained against movement in the fixed direction by exterior guide bars capable of resisting the horizontal forces or 20 percent of the vertical design load on the bearing applied in any direction, whichever is greater. The sliding surfaces of the guide bar shall be of PTFE sheet and stainless steel. Guiding off of the fixed base, or any extension of the base, will not be permitted.

Structural steel bearing plates shall be fabricated according to Article 505.04(l) of the Standard Specifications. Prior to shipment the exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel bearing plates shall be cleaned and given a corrosion protection coating as specified on the plans and according to the applicable Special Provisions and Articles 506.03 and 506.04 of the Standard Specifications. During cleaning and coating the stainless steel, PTFE sheet and neoprene shall be protected from abrasion and coating material.

PTFE sheets shall be bonded to steel under factory controlled conditions using heat and pressure for the time required to set the epoxy adhesive used. The PTFE sheet shall be free from bubbles and the sliding surface shall be burnished to an absolutely smooth surface.

The steel piston and the steel cylinder for pot bearings shall each be machined from a solid piece of steel. The steel base cylinder shall be either integrally machined, recessed into with a snug fit, or continuously welded to its bottom steel bearing plate.

Packaging. Each HLMR bearing assembly shall be fully assembled at the manufacturing plant and delivered to the construction site as complete units. The assemblies shall be packaged, crated or wrapped so the assemblies will not be damaged during handling, transporting and shipping. The bearings shall be held together with removable restraints so sliding surfaces are not damaged.

Centerlines shall be marked on both top and base plates for alignment in the field. The bearings shall be shipped in moisture-proof and dust-proof covers.

Performance Testing. The following performance tests are required. All tests shall be performed by the manufacturer prior to shipment. Where lot testing is permitted, a lot size shall be the number of bearings per type on the project but not to exceed 25 bearings per type.

**Dimension Check.** Each bearing shall be checked dimensionally to verify all bearing components are within tolerances. Failure to satisfy any dimensional tolerance shall be grounds for rejecting the bearing component or the entire bearing assembly.

**Clearance Test.** This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing selected for this test shall be the one with the least amount of clearance based on the dimension check. The bearing assembly shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity at its full design rotation but not less than 0.02 radians to verify the required clearances exist. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction. Any visual signs of rubbing or binding shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

**Proof Load Test.** This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing assembly shall be load tested to 150 percent of the service limit state rated capacity at a rotation of 0.02 radians. The load shall be maintained for 5 minutes, removed then reapplied for 5 minutes. If the load drops below the required value during either application, the test shall be restarted from the beginning. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction.

The bearing shall be visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects include, but are not limited to:

1. Extruded or deformed elastomer, polyether urethane, or PTFE.
2. Insufficient clearances such as evidence of metal to metal contact between the pot wall and the top plate.
3. Damaged components such as cracked steel, damaged seal rings, or damaged limiting rings.
4. Bond failure.

If any of the above items are found it shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Sliding Friction Test. For expansion bearings, this test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The sliding surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned with a degreasing solvent. No lubrication other than that specified for the bearing shall be used. The bearing shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity for 1 hour prior to and throughout the duration of the sliding test. At least 12 cycles of plus and minus sliding with an amplitude equaling the smaller of the design displacement and 1 inch (25 mm) shall then be applied. The average sliding speed shall be between 0.1 inch and 1.0 inches (2.5 mm and 25 mm) per minute. The sliding friction coefficient shall be computed for each direction of each cycle and its mean and standard deviation shall be computed for the sixth through twelfth cycles.

The friction coefficient for the first movement and the mean plus two standard deviations for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed the design value used. In addition, the mean value for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed 2/3 of the design value used. Failure of either of these shall result in rejection of the lot.

The bearing shall also be visually examined both during and after the testing, any resultant defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, or cold flow of the PTFE shall also be cause for rejection of the lot.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Department a notarized certification from the bearing manufacturer stating the HLMR bearings have been performance tested as specified. The Contractor shall also furnish to the Engineer of Tests at the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research (126 East Ash Springfield, IL 62704) a purchase order prior to fabrication. The purchase order shall contain, as a minimum, the quantity and size of each type of bearing furnished. The Department reserves the right to perform any of the specified tests on one or more of the furnished bearings. If the tested bearing shows failure it shall be replaced and the remaining bearings shall be similarly tested for acceptance at the Contractor's expense.

When directed by the Engineer, the manufacturer shall furnish an additional bearing assembly and/or random samples of component materials used in the bearings, for testing by the Department, according to Article 1083.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Installation. The HLMR bearings shall be erected according to Article 521.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel plates shall be field painted as specified for Structural Steel.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION; or HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

When the fabrication and erection of HLMR bearings is accomplished under separate contracts, the applicable requirements of Article 505.09 shall apply.

Fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item, furnished and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

Storage and care of fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item by the Fabrication Contractor beyond the specified storage period, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for STORAGE OF HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS if a pay item is provided for in the contract, or will be paid for according to Article 109.04 if a pay item is not provided in the contract.

HLMR bearings and other materials fabricated under this item erected according to the requirements of the specifications, and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

## **MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT**

Effective: May 19, 1994

Revised: December 29, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a modular expansion joint(s) as shown on the plans, and according to applicable portions of Section 520 of the Standard Specifications.

General. The expansion joint device shall be capable of handling the specified longitudinal movement. In addition, when specified, the joint shall also be capable of handling the differential non-parallel longitudinal movement. The expansion joint device shall effectively seal the joint opening in the deck surface and barrier curbs against the entrance of water and foreign materials. There shall be no appreciable change in the deck surface plane with the expansion and contraction movements of the bridge.

The device shall consist of a shop-fabricated modular assembly of transverse neoprene seals, edge and separation beams, bearing on support bars spanning the joint opening. The assembly shall maintain equal distances between intermediate support rails, at any cross section, for the entire length of the joint. The assembly shall be stable under all conditions of expansion and contraction, using a system of longitudinal control springs and upper and lower support beam bearings and springs.

At sidewalks, concrete median barriers and concrete parapet joints, a sliding steel plate shall be fabricated and installed according to the plans. Painting or galvanizing of sliding steel plates shall be as specified on the plans.

Suppliers: The Department maintains a pre-qualified list of proprietary structural systems allowed for modular expansion joints. This list can be found on the Departments web site under Prequalified Structural Systems. The Contractor's options are limited to those systems pre-qualified by the Department. These systems have been reviewed for structural feasibility and adequacy only. Presence on this list shall in no case relieve the Contractor of the site specific design or QC/QA requirements stated herein.

The manufacturer shall provide evidence of current certification by AISC according to Article 106.08(d) of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals: Shop drawings and a copy of the calculations and support documents shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval according to Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. Submittals will be required for each modular expansion joint device specified. In addition the Contractor shall provide the Department with a certification of compliance by the manufacturer listing all materials in the system. The certification shall attest that the system conforms to the design and material requirements and be supported by a copy of the successful results of the fatigue tests performed on the system as herein specified. Submittals with insufficient test data and supporting certifications will be rejected.

The shop drawings shall include tables showing the total anticipated movements for each joint and the required setting width of the joint assemblies at various temperatures.

Design Requirements: The maximum vertical, transverse and horizontal rotations and displacements shall be defined and included in the design.

The expansion joint device(s) shall be designed, detailed and successfully tested, according to Section 14 of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.

Top, bottom and sides of support bars shall be restrained to prevent uplift, transmit bearing loads, and maintain the lateral position of the bars.

The total movement of each individual sealing element shall not exceed 3 in. (75 mm).

Materials:

- (a) Metals. Structural Steel. All structural steel shall be according to AASHTO M 270, Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345), unless otherwise specified.

Stainless steel sheets for the sliding surfaces of the support bars shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A240 (A240M) type 302 or 304.

The use of aluminum components in the modular joint will not be allowed.

- (b) Preformed Elastomeric Seals. The elastomeric sealing element shall be according to ASTM D5973.

Lubricant/Adhesive for installing the preformed elastomeric elements in place shall be a one-part, moisture-curing, polyurethane and hydrocarbon solvent mixture as recommended by the manufacturer and containing not less than 65 percent solids.

- (c) Support Bar Bearings. Support bar bearings shall be fabricated from elastomeric pads with polytetrafluorethylene (PTFE) surfacing or from polyurethane compound with PTFE sliding surfaces. The elastomeric and PTFE materials shall meet the requirements of Section 1083 of the Standard Specifications.

- (d) Control Springs. Suitable elastomeric type springs which work longitudinally shall be used to maintain the equidistant spacing between transverse edge and separation beams when measured at any given cross section through the joint.

- (e) Support Bars. Support bars shall incorporate stainless steel sliding surfaces to permit joint movement.

### **Construction Requirements**

General. Installation of expansion devices shall be according to the plans and shop drawings.

The fabricator of the modular joint assembly shall be AISC certified according to Article 106.08 for Bridge and Highway Metal Component Manufacturers. In lieu of AISC certification, the Contractor may have all welding on main members (support bars and separation beams) observed and inspected by independent (third party) personnel at the Contractor's expense. Welding shall then be observed by a Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in addition to the manufacturer's own welding inspection. Third party Non Destructive Examination (NDE) shall be performed by inspector(s), certified as level II in applicable methods, and all complete penetration beam-to-bar welds and butt joints in beams shall be UT inspected and 10 percent of fillets and partial pen welds shall be MT inspected.

The manufacturer of the expansion device shall provide a qualified technical service representative to supervise installation. Modular expansion joint devices shall be factory prefabricated assemblies, preset by the manufacturer prior to shipment with provisions for field adjustment for the ambient temperature at the time of installation.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the neoprene seals shall be continuous without any field splices. Installation of the joint seals shall be performed by a trained representative of the Manufacturer.

All steel surfaces of the prefabricated assembly shall be shop painted with the primer specified for structural steel, except areas in direct contact with the seals, galvanized items and stainless steel surfaces.

The metal surfaces in direct contact with the neoprene seals shall be blast cleaned to permit a high strength bond of the lubricant/adhesive between the neoprene seal and mating metal surfaces.

The Contractor shall anticipate and make all necessary adjustments to existing or plan-specified reinforcement bars, subject to the approval of the Engineer, in order to prevent interferences with placement of the selected joint in the structure. Any adjustments to reinforcement bars interfering with the joint installation shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and preapproved by the Engineer prior to installation of the joint. Cutting of reinforcement shall be minimized, and any bars that are cut shall be replaced in-kind at no additional cost.

The prefabricated joint assembly shall be properly positioned and attached to the structure according to the manufacturer's approved shop drawings. The attachment shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent non-thermal rotation, distortion, or misalignment of the joint system relative to the deck prior to casting the concrete. The joints shall be adjusted to the proper opening based on the ambient temperature at the time of installation and then all restraints preventing thermal movement shall be immediately released and/or removed. The joint assembly units shall be straight, parallel and in proper vertical alignment or reworked until proper adjustment is obtained prior to casting of the concrete around the joint.

After the joint system is installed, the joint area shall be flooded with water and inspected, from below for leakage. If leakage is observed, the joint system shall be repaired, at the expense of the Contractor, as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters), along the centerline of the joint from face to face of the parapets or curbs. All sliding plate assemblies at the sidewalks, parapets and median barriers will not be measured for payment. The size will be defined as the specified longitudinal movement rounded up to the nearest 3 inch (75 mm) increment.

Basis of Payment: When only a longitudinal movement is specified, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for the MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT, of the size specified. When a differential non parallel movement is also specified, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for the MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT-SWIVEL, of the size specified.

All materials, equipment and labor required to fabricate, paint and install the sliding plate assemblies at the sidewalks, parapets and median barriers will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the price for the expansion joint specified.

When the fabrication and erection of modular expansion joint is accomplished under separate contracts, the applicable requirements of Article 505.09 shall apply, except the furnishing pay items shall include storage and protection of fabricated materials up to 75 days after the completion dates.

Fabricated modular expansion joints and other materials complying with the requirements of this item, furnished and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for FURNISHING MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT or FURNISHING MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT – SWIVEL of the size specified.

Storage and care of fabricated joints and other materials complying with the requirements of this item by the Fabrication Contractor beyond the specified storage period, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for STORAGE OF MODULAR EXPANSION JOINTS if a pay item is provided for in the contract, or will be paid for according to Article 109.04 if a pay item is not provided in the contract.

Modular expansion joints and other materials erected according to the requirements of the specifications, and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for ERECTING MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT or ERECTING MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT - SWIVEL of the size specified.

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

## **AGGREGATE COLUMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT**

Effective: January 15, 2009

Revised: October 15, 2011

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing design calculations, shop drawings, materials, and labor necessary to construct aggregate column ground improvements, over the approximate horizontal limits below the footing, wall, or embankment as specified on the contract plans, or as modified by the Contractor's approved design.

**Submittals.** No later than thirty (30) days prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the following information:

- (a) Evidence of the selected subcontractor's successful installation of their aggregate column system on five projects under similar site conditions using the same installation technique. The documentation to be submitted shall include a description of the project, aggregate column installation technique, soil conditions and name and phone number of contracting authority.
- (b) Evidence that the proposed project superintendent for the ground improvement installation has a minimum of three years of method specific experience.
- (c) Shop Drawings sealed by an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer showing aggregate column horizontal limits, locations, pattern, spacing, diameters, top and bottom elevations, and identification numbers. If an aggregate drainage layer is specified on the plans or a working platform proposed by the Contractor, the thickness, aggregate gradation, and plan dimensions shall be shown in addition to any other details needed to describe the work.
- (d) A description of the equipment, installation technique and construction procedures to be used, including a plan to address any water or spoils.
- (e) The source and gradation of the aggregate proposed for the aggregate columns.
- (f) Design computations, sealed by an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer, demonstrating the proposed ground improvement plan satisfies the minimum global stability, settlement, and bearing capacity performance requirements stated in the Contract Plans and those contained in this Special Provision.
- (g) The proposed verification program methods to monitor and verify the aggregate column installation is satisfying the design and performance requirements. Also required is a sample of the daily report form to be used by the Contractor to documents the adequacy of that day's work.

**Materials.** The aggregate used in the columns shall be Class A quality crushed stone or crushed concrete satisfying the requirements of Section 1004 of the standard specifications. The aggregate for any drainage layer specified in the plans shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 15, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications. Any fine or coarse aggregate

requested by the Contractor to be used as either a drainage layer or working platform shall be approved by the Engineer.

**Design Criteria.** The subcontractor selected shall provide an aggregate column ground improvement plan with shop drawings, and design computations, using an Allowable Stress Design that meets the performance requirements shown on the Contract Plans. These requirements normally include the global stability factor of safety, tolerable settlement amounts at various times and in the case of walls or structure footings, the equivalent uniform service bearing pressure applied at various locations and the factor of safety required. In the absence of performance requirements shown on the plans, the following Allowable Stress minimum performance requirements shall be used:

- (a) A factor of safety of 1.5 against global slope stability failure.
- (b) A factor of safety of 2.5 against equivalent uniform service bearing pressure failure.
- (c) Total settlement not to exceed 4 inches (100 mm) and settlement after completing wall or pavement construction not to exceed 1 inch (25 mm).

The design shall use short term strength parameters for the soil, obtained from the soil boring logs and any geotechnical laboratory testing data provided in the Contract Plans and specifications for stability and bearing capacity analyses. Settlement shall be assessed using appropriate soil parameters. Any additional subsurface information needed to design the aggregate columns shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The aggregate column ground improvement design need not consider seismic loadings unless otherwise required as part of the performance requirements shown on the plans.

**Construction.** The construction procedures shall be determined by the aggregate column installer and submitted for approval with the shop drawings. The following are the minimum requirements that the Contractor will be expected to follow unless otherwise approved in the shop drawings submittal.

- (a) The site shall be graded as needed for proper installation of the aggregate column system. Any grading and excavation below the improvement limits shown on the plans shall be incidental to aggregate column installation.
- (b) Any granular base drainage layer or working platform shall be considered incidental to the improvement. Contractor requested drainage layers or working platforms will only be allowed if approved as part of the shop drawings.
- (c) The aggregate column material shall be placed in a manner that allows measurement of the tonnage or quantity of aggregate placed down the hole.
- (d) Columns shall be installed in a sequence that will minimize ground heave. Any heaving shall be re-compacted or excavated as directed by the Engineer prior to wall or embankment construction and be considered incidental to aggregate column improvement.

- (e) The Contractor shall provide a full-time qualified representative to verify all installation procedures and provide the verification program.
- (f) Disposal of any spoils generated shall be according to Article 202.03.
- (g) If an obstruction is encountered that cannot be penetrated with reasonable effort, the Contractor shall construct the element from the depth of obstruction to its design top elevation. Depending on the depth of the completed column, column location, and design requirements, the Engineer may require the construction of a replacement aggregate column at an adjacent location. Construction of additional columns will be considered extra work and paid for according to Article 109.04.
- (h) Specific Requirements for Vibrator Compacted Aggregate Columns:
  - i. Vibrator compacted aggregate columns shall be constructed with a down-hole vibrator, probe and follower tubes of sufficient size to install the columns to the diameter and bottom elevation(s) shown on the approved shop drawings. Pre-boring is permitted if approved as part of the shop drawing submittal.
  - ii. The probe and follower tubes shall have visible markings at regular increments to enable measurement of penetration and re-penetration depths.
  - iii. Provide methods for supplying to the tip of the probe a sufficient quantity of air or water to widen the probe hole to allow adequate space for aggregate placement around the probe.
  - iv. The vibrator shall be withdrawn in 12 to 36 inch (300 to 900 mm) increments, to allow placement of the aggregate.
  - v. Lift thickness shall not exceed 4 ft (1.2 m). After penetration to the treatment depth, slowly retrieve the vibrator in 12 to 18 inch (300 to 450 mm) increments to allow aggregate placement.
  - vi. Compact the aggregate in each lift by re-penetrating it as needed with the vibrating probe to densify and force the aggregate radially into the surrounding soil. Re-penetrate the aggregate in each increment a sufficient number of times to construct the columns as specified in the approved shop drawings and to meet the verification program requirements.
- (i) Specific Requirements for Tamper Compacted (Rammed) Aggregate Columns:
  - i. Tamper compacted (rammed) aggregate columns shall be installed by either drilling or displacement methods, capable of constructing columns to the diameters and bottom elevation(s) shown on the approved shop drawings.
  - ii. If temporary casing is needed to limit the sloughing of subsurface soils, the casing should be inserted to at least 2 ft (600 mm) beyond any sloughing strata. Upon extraction, the bottom of the casing shall be maintained at not more than 2 feet (600 mm) above the level of aggregate.

- iii. Aggregate placement shall closely follow the excavation of each column. The aggregate shall be placed in 1 to 2 ft (300 to 600 mm) thick lifts. Each lift should be rammed with a high-energy impact tamper as specified in the approved shop drawings and to meet the verification program requirements.

**Construction Tolerances.** The aggregate columns shall be constructed to the following tolerances:

- (a) The horizontal limits and center of each constructed aggregate column shall be within 8 inches (190 mm) of the location specified on the approved the shop drawings.
- (b) The axis of the constructed aggregate columns shall not be inclined more than 1.67 percent from vertical.
- (c) The installed diameter of any aggregate column shall not be more than 10 percent below the effective diameter indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (d) The average effective diameter of any group of 50 consecutively installed aggregate columns shall not be less than the effective diameter indicated on approved shop drawings.
- (e) The top of the aggregate column ground improvement shall be located within 8 inches (200 mm) of the top elevation shown on the approved shop drawings. When supporting MSE walls, the top elevation may need to be adjusted to the base of the MSE reinforced mass elevation as shown on the approved MSE shop drawings.
- (f) Except where obstructions, hard or very dense soils are encountered, the aggregate column shall be advanced to at least the treatment depth elevation shown on the approved in the Shop Drawings.

Any aggregate column installation not meeting the above stated tolerances, or otherwise deemed unsatisfactory by the Engineer, may require installation of a replacement aggregate column(s) at the discretion of the Engineer and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer revised plans and procedures to bring installations in those areas into tolerance.

**Verification Program.** The Contractor shall develop and maintain a monitoring and documentation procedure during the installation of all aggregate columns to verify they satisfy the design and performance requirements. The Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to continuously observe and record the required data. The program shall include, as a minimum, the following:

- (a) Quality control procedures to allow verification that each aggregate column is being installed according to the designer's specifications and the requirements in this Special Provision. This will typically include observations of items such as electrical current or hydraulic pressure, number of high-energy impact tamps, aggregate quantity, etc. that must be obtained to achieve the performance requirements.

- (b) Monitoring methods to evaluate the performance of the global aggregate column improvement system after construction of the overlying embankment or wall. This will typically include installation of settlement plates and may also include monitoring points, inclinometers, piezometers or other instrumentation.
- (c) Proposed means and methods for verification that the installed aggregate columns meet the strength and/or stiffness criteria required by the design. This may include modulus or load tests on individual elements and/or groups, soil borings, and other methods.
- (d) A daily report form shall be completed by the Contactor and provided to the Engineer to document the work performed each day and the adequacy of each aggregate column. The form shall be signed by the Contractor's qualified personnel and include as a minimum the following:
  - i. Aggregate columns installed (identified by location number).
  - ii. Date constructed.
  - iii. Elevation of top and bottom of each aggregate column.
  - iv. Average lift thickness.
  - v. Results of quality control testing such as average power consumption or tamping energy obtained during aggregate column installation.
  - vi. Jetting pressure (air or water) if applicable.
  - vii. Description of soil and groundwater conditions.
  - viii. Details of obstructions, delays and any unusual issues.
  - ix. Amount of water used per aggregate column if applicable.
  - x. Estimated weight or volume of aggregate backfill placed in each column.
  - xi. Average installed diameter of each column.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid at the contract Lump Sum price for AGGREGATE COLUMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT. Any temporary casing, excavation, disposal of water or spoils, drainage layers or working platforms will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered to be included with this work.

**DRILLED SHAFTS**

Effective: October 5, 2015

Revised: October 4, 2016

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS**

**516.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

**516.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars.....	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2) .....	1024.01
(d) Permanent Steel Casing .....	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is ≥ 2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

**516.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

**516.04 Submittals.** The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

(2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.

(b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

(1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, boring tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.

(2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.

(3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

- (4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.
- (5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.
- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non-working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**516.05 General.** Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

**516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods.** The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) **Dry Method.** The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.
- (b) **Slurry Method.** The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to

maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.

- (c) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

**516.07 Slurry.** When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent

caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

- (a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

- (b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.
- (c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the

Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES				
	Bentonite	Emulsified Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6 <sup>1</sup> (1043.5 ± 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5 <sup>1</sup> (1073.0 ± 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity <sup>2</sup> , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910
pH	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time <sup>3</sup> , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max.	

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.

Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

**516.08 Obstructions.** An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

**516.09 Top of Rock.** The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

**516.10 Design Modifications.** If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

**516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection.** Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

**516.12 Reinforcement.** This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement

cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

**516.13 Concrete Placement.** Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be

performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

- (a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

- (b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

**516.14 Construction Tolerances.** The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

- (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.

- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

**516.15 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

**516.16 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

|

## **CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS**

Effective: April 20, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing materials and equipment necessary to install access ducts in all drilled shafts of structures identified on the plans, and to perform Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) testing of selected drilled shafts on these structures. This work shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. This work also includes analysis of the CSL data, preparation of reports summarizing the CSL data, and investigating anomalies identified in the CSL data. This work shall also include grouting of all access ducts after testing and approval by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Grout (Note 1).....1024.01  
Note 1. Grout shall attain a minimum strength equal to the required strength of the drilled shaft concrete at 14 days.

Qualifications. A consulting firm experienced in CSL testing shall conduct this work. The CSL consulting firm shall be a company independent from the Contractor with a minimum of 3 years of experience in performing CSL testing of drilled shafts. The individual employee of the CSL consulting firm performing analysis of the CSL data and preparing the report shall be an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer and have experience on a minimum of 5 projects performing CSL testing of drilled shafts.

The name, contact information, and qualifications of the CSL consulting firm, including the names and experience of the individual employees performing and analyzing the test results and preparing the report, shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 30 days prior to drilled shaft construction.

Construction. Access ducts shall be placed in all drilled shafts for the structures indicated on the plans, attached to the reinforcement cage and situated symmetrically around the diameter of the shaft according to the Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. The Engineer will determine which drilled shafts shall have CSL testing performed after the concrete has been placed in the drilled shafts, and may direct additional tests, if necessary, due to problems encountered or observed during drilled shaft construction.

After permission is given by the Engineer, the access ducts shall be grouted. The grout shall be placed with a pump, starting at the bottom of each access duct.

Superimposed loads, either dead or live, shall not be applied to a drilled shaft until CSL testing is completed, CSL reports have been submitted, any necessary repairs have been completed, access ducts have been grouted, and permission has been granted by the Engineer.

Reports. Reports shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. Each anomalous zone detected by the CSL testing shall be identified and discussed in the report. An anomalous zone shall be defined as areas where velocity reduction exceeds 20 percent of the average velocity of properly placed and cured shaft concrete at the time of testing.

Anomalies. If anomalies are identified, they shall be investigated by coring or other methods approved by the Engineer.

Correction of Drilled Shaft Defects. When testing determines that a defect is present, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to submit remedial measures for approval. No compensation will be made for remedial work, or losses, or damage, due to remedial work of drilled shafts found defective or not in accordance with the drilled shaft specifications or plans. Modifications to the drilled shaft design, or any load transfer mechanisms required by the remedial action, must be designed, detailed, and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and submitted for approval.

Method of Measurement. Installation and grouting of access ducts will be measured for payment per shaft by the linear foot of drilled shaft(s) with access ducts.

CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be measured for payment by each drilled shaft foundation tested.

Investigation of anomalies will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. Installation and grouting of access ducts will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING ACCESS DUCTS. CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING.

ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760

Effective Date: April 20, 2016

Standard Test Method for

**Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing**

Reference ASTM D6760-14

ASTM SECTION	Illinois Modification										
3.1.1	Revise this section as follows: <i>access ducts, n</i> – preformed steel tubes or drilled boreholes, placed in the concrete to allow probe entry in pairs to measure pulse transmission in the concrete between the probes.										
6.1	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The tubes shall be mild steel. Delete the third, fourth, and fifth sentences of this section.										
7.1.1	Revise this section as follows: The access ducts shall be installed during construction of the drilled shaft.  For drilled shafts foundations, access ducts shall be provided according to the following table. <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)</th> <th>Number of access ducts</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>≤ 4.0</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.1 to 5.0</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5.1 to 7.0</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>&gt; 7.1</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> Access ducts shall be spread equally around the perimeter and spaced at an equal distance from the axis.  Delete Fig. 4.	Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)	Number of access ducts	≤ 4.0	3	4.1 to 5.0	4	5.1 to 7.0	6	> 7.1	8
Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)	Number of access ducts										
≤ 4.0	3										
4.1 to 5.0	4										
5.1 to 7.0	6										
> 7.1	8										
7.1.2	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The exterior tube surface shall be free from contamination (for example, oil, dirt, loose rust, mill scale, etc.) to ensure a good bond between the tube surface and the surrounding concrete.										
7.1.3	Delete the third sentence of this section.										

ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760

Effective Date: April 20, 2016

Standard Test Method for

**Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing**

Reference ASTM D6760-14

7.2	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: The access tubes shall be installed such that their bottom is within 4 inches of the bottom of the concrete deep foundation element so that the bottom condition can be tested.</p> <p>Revise the sixth sentence of this section as follows: Access tubes shall be filled with water prior to concrete placement to assure good bonding of the concrete to the tube after the concrete cools. The access tubes shall be kept full of water until the tubes are grouted.</p>
7.3	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: In cases where drilled shafts to be tested have access ducts that do not permit passage of the probes, do not retain water, are not plumb, are debonded from the concrete, or cannot be used for testing for other reasons, drilled boreholes shall be used to provide probe access.</p>
7.4.2	<p>Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The tests shall be performed no later than 21 days after concrete casting.</p>
7.6	<p>Delete this section.</p>
7.8.1	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: If the ultrasonic profile indicates an anomaly, then the suspect anomaly zone shall be further investigated by special test procedures such as fan shaped tests, tests with the probes raised at a fixed offset distance, or other tomographical techniques (1, 2).</p>
7.8.2	<p>Delete Note 5 of this section.</p>

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the

employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates

(expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular

programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this

section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential

that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction.

The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal

Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension,

continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.